

**Graduate Texts in Mathematics**

**42**

*Editorial Board*

F. W. Gehring

P. R. Halmos

*Managing Editor*

C. C. Moore

Jean-Pierre Serre

# Linear Representations of Finite Groups

Translated from the French by  
Leonard L. Scott



Springer-Verlag

New York Heidelberg Berlin

**Jean-Pierre Serre**  
Collège de France  
Chaire d'algèbre et géométrie  
Paris, France

**Leonard L. Scott**  
University of Virginia  
Department of Mathematics  
Charlottesville, Virginia 22903

***Editorial Board***

**P. R. Halmos**  
*Managing Editor*  
University of California  
Department of Mathematics  
Santa Barbara, California 93106

**C. C. Moore**  
University of California at Berkeley  
Department of Mathematics  
Berkeley, California 94720

**F. W. Gehring**  
University of Michigan  
Department of Mathematics  
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48104

---

AMS Subject Classification: Primary 20Cxx  
Secondary 20Dxx, 12B15, 16A50, 16A54

---

**Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data**

Serre, Jean-Pierre.  
Linear representations of finite groups.  
(Graduate texts in mathematics ; 42)  
Translation of *Représentations linéaires des groupes finis*, 2. ed.  
Includes bibliographies and indexes.  
1. Representations of groups. 2. Finite groups. I. Title. II. Series.  
QA171.S5313 512'.2 76-12585

Translation of the French edition  
*Représentations linéaires des groupes finis*, Paris: Hermann 1971

All rights reserved.

© 1977 by Springer-Verlag, New York Inc.

Softcover reprint of the hardcover 1st edition 1977

9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

ISBN 978-1-4684-9460-0 ISBN 978-1-4684-9458-7 (eBook)  
DOI 10.1007/978-1-4684-9458-7

# Preface

This book consists of three parts, rather different in level and purpose:

The first part was originally written for quantum chemists. It describes the correspondence, due to Frobenius, between linear representations and characters. This is a fundamental result, of constant use in mathematics as well as in quantum chemistry or physics. I have tried to give proofs as elementary as possible, using only the definition of a group and the rudiments of linear algebra. The examples (Chapter 5) have been chosen from those useful to chemists.

The second part is a course given in 1966 to second-year students of l'École Normale. It completes the first on the following points:

- (a) degrees of representations and integrality properties of characters (Chapter 6);
- (b) induced representations, theorems of Artin and Brauer, and applications (Chapters 7–11);
- (c) rationality questions (Chapters 12 and 13).

The methods used are those of linear algebra (in a wider sense than in the first part): group algebras, modules, noncommutative tensor products, semisimple algebras.

The third part is an introduction to Brauer theory: passage from characteristic 0 to characteristic  $p$  (and conversely). I have freely used the language of abelian categories (projective modules, Grothendieck groups), which is well suited to this sort of question. The principal results are:

- (a) The fact that the decomposition homomorphism is surjective: all irreducible representations in characteristic  $p$  can be lifted “virtually” (i.e., in a suitable Grothendieck group) to characteristic 0.
- (b) The Fong–Swan theorem, which allows suppression of the word “virtually” in the preceding statement, provided that the group under consideration is  $p$ -solvable.

## Preface

I have also given several applications to the Artin representations.

I take pleasure in thanking:

Gaston Berthier and Josiane Serre, who have authorized me to reproduce Part I,  
written as an Appendix to their book, *Quantum Chemistry*;

Yves Balasko, who drafted a first version of Part II from some lecture notes;  
Alexandre Grothendieck, who has authorized me to reproduce Part III, which  
first appeared in his Séminaire de Géométrie Algébrique, I.H.E.S., 1965/66.

# Contents

## Part I

### *Representations and Characters*

I

1	Generalities on linear representations	3
1.1	Definitions	3
1.2	Basic examples	4
1.3	Subrepresentations	5
1.4	Irreducible representations	7
1.5	Tensor product of two representations	7
1.6	Symmetric square and alternating square	9
2	Character theory	10
2.1	The character of a representation	10
2.2	Schur's lemma; basic applications	13
2.3	Orthogonality relations for characters	15
2.4	Decomposition of the regular representation	17
2.5	Number of irreducible representations	18
2.6	Canonical decomposition of a representation	21
2.7	Explicit decomposition of a representation	23
3	Subgroups, products, induced representations	25
3.1	Abelian subgroups	25
3.2	Product of two groups	26
3.3	Induced representations	28
4	Compact groups	32
4.1	Compact groups	32
4.2	Invariant measure on a compact group	32
4.3	Linear representations of compact groups	33

## Contents

<b>5 Examples</b>	<b>35</b>
5.1 The cyclic Group $C_n$	35
5.2 The group $C_\infty$	36
5.3 The dihedral group $D_n$	36
5.4 The group $D_{nh}$	38
5.5 The group $D_\infty$	39
5.6 The group $D_{\infty h}$	40
5.7 The alternating group $A_4$	41
5.8 The symmetric group $S_4$	42
5.9 The group of the cube	43
<b>Bibliography: Part I</b>	<b>44</b>

## Part II

### *Representations in Characteristic Zero*

	<b>45</b>
<b>6 The group algebra</b>	<b>47</b>
6.1 Representations and modules	47
6.2 Decomposition of $\mathbf{C}[G]$	48
6.3 The center of $\mathbf{C}[G]$	50
6.4 Basic properties of integers	50
6.5 Integrality properties of characters. Applications	52
<b>7 Induced representations; Mackey's criterion</b>	<b>54</b>
7.1 Induction	54
7.2 The character of an induced representation; the reciprocity formula	55
7.3 Restriction to subgroups	58
7.4 Mackey's irreducibility criterion	59
<b>8 Examples of induced representations</b>	<b>61</b>
8.1 Normal subgroups; applications to the degrees of the irreducible representations	61
8.2 Semidirect products by an abelian group	62
8.3 A review of some classes of finite groups	63
8.4 Sylow's theorem	65
8.5 Linear representations of supersolvable groups	66
<b>9 Artin's theorem</b>	<b>68</b>
9.1 The ring $R(G)$	68
9.2 Statement of Artin's theorem	70
9.3 First proof	70
9.4 Second proof of (i) $\Rightarrow$ (ii)	72
<b>10 A theorem of Brauer</b>	<b>74</b>
10.1 $p$ -regular elements; $p$ -elementary subgroups	74
10.2 Induced characters arising from $p$ -elementary subgroups	75
10.3 Construction of characters	76
10.4 Proof of theorems 18 and 18'	78
10.5 Brauer's theorem	78

11	Applications of Brauer's theorem	81
11.1	Characterization of characters	81
11.2	A theorem of Frobenius	83
11.3	A converse to Brauer's theorem	85
11.4	The spectrum of $A \otimes R(G)$	86
12	Rationality questions	90
12.1	The rings $R_K(G)$ and $R_k(G)$	90
12.2	Schur indices	92
12.3	Realizability over cyclotomic fields	94
12.4	The rank of $R_K(G)$	95
12.5	Generalization of Artin's theorem	96
12.6	Generalization of Brauer's theorem	97
12.7	Proof of theorem 28	99
13	Rationality questions: examples	102
13.1	The field $\mathbb{Q}$	102
13.2	The field $\mathbb{R}$	106
	Bibliography: Part II	111

## Part III

### *Introduction to Brauer Theory*

113

14	The groups $R_K(G)$ , $R_k(G)$ , and $P_k(G)$	115
14.1	The rings $R_K(G)$ and $R_k(G)$	115
14.2	The groups $P_k(G)$ and $P_A(G)$	116
14.3	Structure of $P_k(G)$	116
14.4	Structure of $P_A(G)$	118
14.5	Dualities	120
14.6	Scalar extensions	122
15	The <i>cde</i> triangle	124
15.1	Definition of $c: P_k(G) \rightarrow R_k(G)$	124
15.2	Definition of $d: R_K(G) \rightarrow R_k(G)$	125
15.3	Definition of $e: P_k(G) \rightarrow R_K(G)$	127
15.4	Basic properties of the <i>cde</i> triangle	127
15.5	Example: $p'$ -groups	128
15.6	Example: $p$ -groups	129
15.7	Example: products of $p'$ -groups and $p$ -groups	129
16	Theorems	131
16.1	Properties of the <i>cde</i> triangle	131
16.2	Characterization of the image of $e$	133
16.3	Characterization of projective $A[G]$ -modules by their characters	134
16.4	Examples of projective $A[G]$ -modules: irreducible representations of defect zero	136

## Contents

<b>17</b>	<b>Proofs</b>	<b>138</b>
17.1	Change of groups	138
17.2	Brauer's theorem in the modular case	139
17.3	Proof of theorem 33	140
17.4	Proof of theorem 35	142
17.5	Proof of theorem 37	143
17.6	Proof of theorem 38	144
<b>18</b>	<b>Modular characters</b>	<b>147</b>
18.1	The modular character of a representation	147
18.2	Independence of modular characters	149
18.3	Reformulations	151
18.4	A section for $d$	152
18.5	Example: Modular characters of the symmetric group $S_4$	153
18.6	Example: Modular characters of the alternating group $A_5$	156
<b>19</b>	<b>Application to Artin representations</b>	<b>159</b>
19.1	Artin and Swan representations	159
19.2	Rationality of the Artin and Swan representations	161
19.3	An invariant	162
<b>Appendix</b>		<b>163</b>
<b>Bibliography: Part III</b>		<b>165</b>
<b>Index of notation</b>		<b>167</b>
<b>Index of terminology</b>		<b>169</b>

I

**REPRESENTATIONS  
AND CHARACTERS**

# CHAPTER 1

## Generalities on linear representations

### 1.1 Definitions

Let  $V$  be a vector space over the field  $\mathbf{C}$  of complex numbers and let  $\mathbf{GL}(V)$  be the group of *isomorphisms* of  $V$  onto itself. An element  $a$  of  $\mathbf{GL}(V)$  is, by definition, a linear mapping of  $V$  into  $V$  which has an inverse  $a^{-1}$ ; this inverse is linear. When  $V$  has a finite basis  $(e_i)$  of  $n$  elements, each linear map  $a: V \rightarrow V$  is defined by a square matrix  $(a_{ij})$  of order  $n$ . The coefficients  $a_{ij}$  are complex numbers; they are obtained by expressing the images  $a(e_j)$  in terms of the basis  $(e_i)$ :

$$a(e_j) = \sum_i a_{ij} e_i.$$

Saying that  $a$  is an isomorphism is equivalent to saying that the determinant  $\det(a) = \det(a_{ij})$  of  $a$  is not zero. The group  $\mathbf{GL}(V)$  is thus identifiable with the group of *invertible square matrices of order  $n$* .

Suppose now  $G$  is a *finite* group, with identity element  $1$  and with composition  $(s, t) \mapsto st$ . A *linear representation* of  $G$  in  $V$  is a homomorphism  $\rho$  from the group  $G$  into the group  $\mathbf{GL}(V)$ . In other words, we associate with each element  $s \in G$  an element  $\rho(s)$  of  $\mathbf{GL}(V)$  in such a way that we have the equality

$$\rho(st) = \rho(s) \cdot \rho(t) \quad \text{for } s, t \in G.$$

[We will also frequently write  $\rho_s$  instead of  $\rho(s)$ .] Observe that the preceding formula implies the following:

$$\rho(1) = 1, \quad \rho(s^{-1}) = \rho(s)^{-1}.$$

When  $\rho$  is given, we say that  $V$  is a *representation space* of  $G$  (or even simply, by abuse of language, a *representation* of  $G$ ). In what follows, we

## Chapter 1: Representations and characters

restrict ourselves to the case where  $V$  has *finite dimension*. This is not a very severe restriction. Indeed, for most applications, one is interested in dealing with a *finite number of elements*  $x_i$  of  $V$ , and can always find a *subrepresentation* of  $V$  (in a sense defined later, cf. 1.3) of finite dimension, which contains the  $x_i$ ; just take the vector subspace generated by the images  $\rho_s(x_i)$  of the  $x_i$ .

Suppose now that  $V$  has finite dimension, and let  $n$  be its dimension; we say also that  $n$  is the degree of the representation under consideration. Let  $(e_i)$  be a basis of  $V$ , and let  $R_s$  be the matrix of  $\rho_s$  with respect to this basis. We have

$$\det(R_s) \neq 0, \quad R_{st} = R_s \cdot R_t \quad \text{if } s, t \in G.$$

If we denote by  $r_{ij}(s)$  the coefficients of the matrix  $R_s$ , the second formula becomes

$$r_{ik}(st) = \sum_j r_{ij}(s) \cdot r_{jk}(t).$$

Conversely, given invertible matrices  $R_s = (r_{ij}(s))$  satisfying the preceding identities, there is a corresponding linear representation  $\rho$  of  $G$  in  $V$ ; this is what it means to give a representation “in matrix form.”

Let  $\rho$  and  $\rho'$  be two representations of the same group  $G$  in vector spaces  $V$  and  $V'$ . These representations are said to be *similar* (or *isomorphic*) if there exists a linear isomorphism  $\tau: V \rightarrow V'$  which “transforms”  $\rho$  into  $\rho'$ , that is, which satisfies the identity

$$\tau \circ \rho(s) = \rho'(s) \circ \tau \quad \text{for all } s \in G.$$

When  $\rho$  and  $\rho'$  are given in matrix form by  $R_s$  and  $R'_s$  respectively, this means that there exists an invertible matrix  $T$  such that

$$T \cdot R_s = R'_s \cdot T, \quad \text{for all } s \in G,$$

which is also written  $R'_s = T \cdot R_s \cdot T^{-1}$ . We can *identify* two such representations (by having each  $x \in V$  correspond to the element  $\tau(x) \in V'$ ); in particular,  $\rho$  and  $\rho'$  have the same degree.

### 1.2 Basic examples

(a) A representation of *degree 1* of a group  $G$  is a homomorphism  $\rho: G \rightarrow C^*$ , where  $C^*$  denotes the multiplicative group of nonzero complex numbers. Since each element of  $G$  has finite order, the values  $\rho(s)$  of  $\rho$  are roots of unity; in particular, we have  $|\rho(s)| = 1$ .

If we take  $\rho(s) = 1$  for all  $s \in G$ , we obtain a representation of  $G$  which is called the *unit* (or *trivial*) representation.

(b) Let  $g$  be the order of  $G$ , and let  $V$  be a vector space of dimension  $g$ , with a basis  $(e_t)_{t \in G}$  indexed by the elements  $t$  of  $G$ . For  $s \in G$ , let  $\rho_s$  be

the linear map of  $V$  into  $V$  which sends  $e_t$  to  $e_{st}$ ; this defines a linear representation, which is called the *regular representation* of  $G$ . Its degree is equal to the order of  $G$ . Note that  $e_s = \rho_s(e_1)$ ; hence note that the images of  $e_1$  form a basis of  $V$ . Conversely, let  $W$  be a representation of  $G$  containing a vector  $w$  such that the  $\rho_s(w)$ ,  $s \in G$ , form a basis of  $W$ ; then  $W$  is isomorphic to the regular representation (an isomorphism  $\tau: V \rightarrow W$  is defined by putting  $\tau(e_s) = \rho_s(w)$ ).

(c) More generally, suppose that  $G$  acts on a finite set  $X$ . This means that, for each  $s \in G$ , there is given a permutation  $x \mapsto sx$  of  $X$ , satisfying the identities

$$1x = x, s(tx) = (st)x \quad \text{if } s, t \in G, x \in X.$$

Let  $V$  be a vector space having a basis  $(e_x)_{x \in X}$  indexed by the elements of  $X$ . For  $s \in G$  let  $\rho_s$  be the linear map of  $V$  into  $V$  which sends  $e_x$  to  $e_{sx}$ ; the linear representation of  $G$  thus obtained is called the *permutation representation* associated with  $X$ .

### 1.3 Subrepresentations

Let  $\rho: G \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(V)$  be a linear representation and let  $W$  be a vector subspace of  $V$ . Suppose that  $W$  is *stable* under the action of  $G$  (we say also “invariant”), or in other words, suppose that  $x \in W$  implies  $\rho_s x \in W$  for all  $s \in G$ . The restriction  $\rho_s^W$  of  $\rho_s$  to  $W$  is then an isomorphism of  $W$  onto itself, and we have  $\rho_{st}^W = \rho_s^W \cdot \rho_t^W$ . Thus  $\rho^W: G \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(W)$  is a linear representation of  $G$  in  $W$ ;  $W$  is said to be a *subrepresentation* of  $V$ .

**EXAMPLE.** Take for  $V$  the regular representation of  $G$  [cf. 1.2 (b)], and let  $W$  be the subspace of dimension 1 of  $V$  generated by the element  $x = \sum_{s \in G} e_s$ . We have  $\rho_s x = x$  for all  $s \in G$ ; consequently  $W$  is a subrepresentation of  $V$ , isomorphic to the unit representation. (We will determine in 2.4 all the subrepresentations of the regular representation.)

Before going further, we recall some concepts from linear algebra. Let  $V$  be a vector space, and let  $W$  and  $W'$  be two subspaces of  $V$ . The space  $V$  is said to be the *direct sum* of  $W$  and  $W'$  if each  $x \in V$  can be written uniquely in the form  $x = w + w'$ , with  $w \in W$  and  $w' \in W'$ ; this amounts to saying that the intersection  $W \cap W'$  of  $W$  and  $W'$  is 0 and that  $\dim(V) = \dim(W) + \dim(W')$ . We then write  $V = W \oplus W'$  and say that  $W'$  is a complement of  $W$  in  $V$ . The mapping  $p$  which sends each  $x \in V$  to its component  $w \in W$  is called the *projection* of  $V$  onto  $W$  associated with the decomposition  $V = W \oplus W'$ ; the image of  $p$  is  $W$ , and  $p(x) = x$  for  $x \in W$ ; conversely if  $p$  is a linear map of  $V$  into itself satisfying these two properties, one checks that  $V$  is the direct sum of  $W$  and the *kernel*  $W'$  of  $p$ .

## Chapter 1: Representations and characters

(the set of  $x$  such that  $px = 0$ ). A bijective correspondence is thus established between the *projections* of  $V$  onto  $W$  and the *complements* of  $W$  in  $V$ .

We return now to subrepresentations:

**Theorem 1.** *Let  $\rho: G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V)$  be a linear representation of  $G$  in  $V$  and let  $W$  be a vector subspace of  $V$  stable under  $G$ . Then there exists a complement  $W^0$  of  $W$  in  $V$  which is stable under  $G$ .*

Let  $W'$  be an arbitrary complement of  $W$  in  $V$ , and let  $p$  be the corresponding projection of  $V$  onto  $W$ . Form the average  $p^0$  of the conjugates of  $p$  by the elements of  $G$ :

$$p^0 = \frac{1}{g} \sum_{t \in G} \rho_t \cdot p \cdot \rho_t^{-1} \quad (g \text{ being the order of } G).$$

Since  $p$  maps  $V$  into  $W$  and  $\rho_t$  preserves  $W$  we see that  $p^0$  maps  $V$  into  $W$ ; we have  $\rho_t^{-1}x \in W$  for  $x \in W$ , whence

$$p \cdot \rho_t^{-1}x = \rho_t^{-1}x, \quad \rho_t \cdot p \cdot \rho_t^{-1}x = x, \quad \text{and} \quad p^0x = x.$$

Thus  $p^0$  is a projection of  $V$  onto  $W$ , corresponding to some complement  $W^0$  of  $W$ . We have moreover

$$\rho_s \cdot p^0 = p^0 \cdot \rho_s \quad \text{for all } s \in G.$$

Indeed, computing  $\rho_s \cdot p^0 \cdot \rho_s^{-1}$ , we find:

$$\rho_s \cdot p^0 \cdot \rho_s^{-1} = \frac{1}{g} \sum_{t \in G} \rho_s \cdot \rho_t \cdot p \cdot \rho_t^{-1} \cdot \rho_s^{-1} = \frac{1}{g} \sum_{t \in G} \rho_{st} \cdot p \cdot \rho_{st}^{-1} = p^0.$$

If now  $x \in W^0$  and  $s \in G$  we have  $p^0x = 0$ , hence  $p^0 \cdot \rho_s x = \rho_s \cdot p^0 x = 0$ , that is,  $\rho_s x \in W^0$ , which shows that  $W^0$  is stable under  $G$ , and completes the proof.  $\square$

*Remark.* Suppose that  $V$  is endowed with a *scalar product*  $(x|y)$  satisfying the usual conditions: linearity in  $x$ , semilinearity in  $y$ , and  $(x|x) > 0$  if  $x \neq 0$ . Suppose that this scalar product is *invariant* under  $G$ , i.e., that  $(\rho_s x|\rho_s y) = (x|y)$ ; we can always reduce to this case by replacing  $(x|y)$  by  $\sum_{t \in G} (\rho_t x|\rho_t y)$ . Under these hypotheses the *orthogonal complement*  $W^0$  of  $W$  in  $V$  is a complement of  $W$  stable under  $G$ ; another proof of theorem 1 is thus obtained. Note that the invariance of the scalar product  $(x|y)$  means that, if  $(e_i)$  is an orthonormal basis of  $V$ , the matrix of  $\rho_s$  with respect to this basis is a *unitary matrix*.

Keeping the hypothesis and notation of theorem 1, let  $x \in V$  and let  $w$  and  $w^0$  be its projections on  $W$  and  $W^0$ . We have  $x = w + w^0$ , whence  $\rho_s x = \rho_s w + \rho_s w^0$ , and since  $W$  and  $W^0$  are stable under  $G$ , we have  $\rho_s w \in W$  and  $\rho_s w^0 \in W^0$ ; thus  $\rho_s w$  and  $\rho_s w^0$  are the projections of  $\rho_s x$ . It follows the representations  $W$  and  $W^0$  determine the representation  $V$ .

We say that  $V$  is the direct sum of  $W$  and  $W^0$ , and write  $V = W \oplus W^0$ . An element of  $V$  is identified with a pair  $(w, w^0)$  with  $w \in W$  and  $w^0 \in W^0$ . If  $W$  and  $W^0$  are given in matrix form by  $R_s$  and  $R_s^0$ ,  $W \oplus W^0$  is given in matrix form by

$$\begin{pmatrix} R_s & 0 \\ 0 & R_s^0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

The direct sum of an arbitrary finite number of representations is defined similarly.

## 1.4 Irreducible representations

Let  $\rho: G \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(V)$  be a linear representation of  $G$ . We say that it is *irreducible* or *simple* if  $V$  is not 0 and if no vector subspace of  $V$  is stable under  $G$ , except of course 0 and  $V$ . By theorem 1, this second condition is equivalent to saying  $V$  is not the direct sum of two representations (except for the trivial decomposition  $V = 0 \oplus V$ ). A representation of degree 1 is evidently irreducible. We will see later (3.1) that each nonabelian group possesses at least one irreducible representation of degree  $\geq 2$ .

The irreducible representations are used to construct the others by means of the direct sum:

**Theorem 2.** *Every representation is a direct sum of irreducible representations.*

Let  $V$  be a linear representation of  $G$ . We proceed by induction on  $\dim(V)$ . If  $\dim(V) = 0$ , the theorem is obvious (0 is the direct sum of the *empty family* of irreducible representations). Suppose then  $\dim(V) \geq 1$ . If  $V$  is irreducible, there is nothing to prove. Otherwise, because of th. 1,  $V$  can be decomposed into a direct sum  $V' \oplus V''$  with  $\dim(V') < \dim(V)$  and  $\dim(V'') < \dim(V)$ . By the induction hypothesis  $V'$  and  $V''$  are direct sums of irreducible representations, and so the same is true of  $V$ .  $\square$

*Remark.* Let  $V$  be a representation, and let  $V = W_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus W_k$  be a decomposition of  $V$  into a direct sum of irreducible representations. We can ask if this decomposition is *unique*. The case where all the  $\rho_s$  are equal to 1 shows that this is not true in general (in this case the  $W_i$  are lines, and we have a plethora of decompositions of a vector space into a direct sum of lines). Nevertheless, we will see in 2.3 that the *number* of  $W_i$  isomorphic to a given irreducible representation does not depend on the chosen decomposition.

## 1.5 Tensor product of two representations

Along with the direct sum operation (which has the formal properties of an addition), there is a “multiplication”: the *tensor product*, sometimes called the *Kronecker* product. It is defined as follows:

## Chapter 1: Representations and characters

To begin with, let  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  be two vector spaces. A space  $W$  furnished with a map  $(x_1, x_2) \mapsto x_1 \cdot x_2$  of  $V_1 \times V_2$  into  $W$ , is called the tensor product of  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  if the two following conditions are satisfied:

- (i)  $x_1 \cdot x_2$  is linear in each of the variables  $x_1$  and  $x_2$ .
- (ii) If  $(e_{i_1})$  is a basis of  $V_1$  and  $(e_{i_2})$  is a basis of  $V_2$ , the family of products  $e_{i_1} \cdot e_{i_2}$  is a basis of  $W$ .

It is easily shown that such a space exists, and is unique (up to isomorphism); it is denoted  $V_1 \otimes V_2$ . Condition (ii) shows that

$$\dim(V_1 \otimes V_2) = \dim(V_1) \cdot \dim(V_2).$$

Now let  $\rho^1: G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V_1)$  and  $\rho^2: G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V_2)$  be two linear representations of a group  $G$ . For  $s \in G$ , define an element  $\rho_s$  of  $\text{GL}(V_1 \otimes V_2)$  by the condition:

$$\rho_s(x_1 \cdot x_2) = \rho_s^1(x_1) \cdot \rho_s^2(x_2) \quad \text{for } x_1 \in V_1, x_2 \in V_2.$$

[The existence and uniqueness of  $\rho_s$  follows easily from conditions (i) and (ii).] We write:

$$\rho_s = \rho_s^1 \otimes \rho_s^2.$$

The  $\rho_s$  define a linear representation of  $G$  in  $V_1 \otimes V_2$  which is called the *tensor product* of the given representations.

The matrix translation of this definition is the following: let  $(e_{i_1})$  be a basis for  $V_1$ , let  $r_{i_1 j_1}(s)$  be the matrix of  $\rho_s^1$  with respect to this basis, and define  $(e_{i_2})$  and  $r_{i_2 j_2}(s)$  in the same way. The formulas:

$$\rho_s^1(e_{j_1}) = \sum_{i_1} r_{i_1 j_1}(s) \cdot e_{i_1}, \quad \rho_s^2(e_{j_2}) = \sum_{i_2} r_{i_2 j_2}(s) \cdot e_{i_2}$$

imply:

$$\rho_s(e_{j_1} \cdot e_{j_2}) = \sum_{i_1, i_2} r_{i_1 j_1}(s) \cdot r_{i_2 j_2}(s) \cdot e_{i_1} \cdot e_{i_2}.$$

Accordingly the matrix of  $\rho_s$  is  $(r_{i_1 j_1}(s) \cdot r_{i_2 j_2}(s))$ ; it is the *tensor product* of the matrices of  $\rho_s^1$  and  $\rho_s^2$ .

The tensor product of two irreducible representations is not in general irreducible. It decomposes into a direct sum of irreducible representations which can be determined by means of character theory (cf. 2.3).

In quantum chemistry, the tensor product often appears in the following way:  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  are two spaces of functions stable under  $G$ , with respective bases  $(\phi_{i_1})$  and  $(\psi_{i_2})$ , and  $V_1 \otimes V_2$  is the vector space generated by the products  $\phi_{i_1} \cdot \psi_{i_2}$ , these products being linearly independent. This last condition is essential. Here are two particular cases where it is satisfied:

- (1) The  $\phi$ 's depend only on certain variables  $(x, x', \dots)$  and the  $\psi$ 's on variables  $(y, y', \dots)$  independent from the first.
- (2) The space  $V_1$  (or  $V_2$ ) has a basis consisting of a single function  $\phi$ , this function does not vanish identically in any region; the space  $V_1$  is then of dimension 1.

## 1.6 Symmetric square and alternating square

Suppose that the representations  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  are identical to the same representation  $V$ , so that  $V_1 \otimes V_2 = V \otimes V$ . If  $(e_i)$  is a basis of  $V$ , let  $\theta$  be the automorphism of  $V \otimes V$  such that

$$\theta(e_i \cdot e_j) = e_j \cdot e_i \quad \text{for all pairs } (i, j).$$

It follows from this that  $\theta(x \cdot y) = y \cdot x$  for  $x, y \in V$ , hence that  $\theta$  is independent of the chosen basis  $(e_i)$ ; moreover  $\theta^2 = 1$ . The space  $V \otimes V$  then decomposes into a direct sum

$$V \otimes V = \mathbf{Sym}^2(V) \oplus \mathbf{Alt}^2(V),$$

where  $\mathbf{Sym}^2(V)$  is the set of elements  $z \in V \otimes V$  such that  $\theta(z) = z$  and  $\mathbf{Alt}^2(V)$  is the set of elements  $z \in V \otimes V$  such that  $\theta(z) = -z$ . The elements  $(e_i \cdot e_j + e_j \cdot e_i)_{i \leq j}$  form a basis of  $\mathbf{Sym}^2(V)$ , and the elements  $(e_i \cdot e_j - e_j \cdot e_i)_{i < j}$  form a basis of  $\mathbf{Alt}^2(V)$ . We have

$$\dim \mathbf{Sym}^2(V) = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}, \quad \dim \mathbf{Alt}^2(V) = \frac{n(n-1)}{2}$$

if  $\dim V = n$ .

The subspaces  $\mathbf{Sym}^2(V)$  and  $\mathbf{Alt}^2(V)$  are stable under  $G$ , and thus define representations called respectively the *symmetric square* and *alternating square* of the given representation.

# CHAPTER 2

## Character theory

### 2.1 The character of a representation

Let  $V$  be a vector space having a basis  $(e_i)$  of  $n$  elements, and let  $a$  be a linear map of  $V$  into itself, with matrix  $(a_{ij})$ . By the *trace* of  $a$  we mean the scalar

$$\mathrm{Tr}(a) = \sum_i a_{ii}.$$

It is the *sum of the eigenvalues of  $a$*  (counted with their multiplicities), and does not depend on the choice of basis  $(e_i)$ .

Now let  $\rho: G \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(V)$  be a linear representation of a finite group  $G$  in the vector space  $V$ . For each  $s \in G$ , put:

$$\chi_\rho(s) = \mathrm{Tr}(\rho_s).$$

The complex valued function  $\chi_\rho$  on  $G$  thus obtained is called the *character* of the representation  $\rho$ ; the importance of this function comes primarily from the fact that it *characterizes* the representation  $\rho$  (cf. 2.3).

**Proposition 1.** *If  $\chi$  is the character of a representation  $\rho$  of degree  $n$ , we have:*

- (i)  $\chi(1) = n$ ,
- (ii)  $\chi(s^{-1}) = \chi(s)^*$  for  $s \in G$ ,
- (iii)  $\chi(tst^{-1}) = \chi(s)$  for  $s, t \in G$ .

(If  $z = x + iy$  is a complex number, we denote the conjugate  $x - iy$  either by  $z^*$  or  $\bar{z}$ .)

We have  $\rho(1) = 1$ , and  $\mathrm{Tr}(1) = n$  since  $V$  has dimension  $n$ ; hence (i).

For (ii) we observe that  $\rho_s$  has finite order; consequently the same is true

of its eigenvalues  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$  and so these have absolute value equal to 1 (this is also a consequence of the fact that  $\rho_s$  can be defined by a unitary matrix, cf. 1.3). Thus

$$\chi(s)^* = \text{Tr}(\rho_s)^* = \sum \lambda_i^* = \sum \lambda_i^{-1} = \text{Tr}(\rho_s^{-1}) = \text{Tr}(\rho_{s^{-1}}) = \chi(s^{-1}).$$

Formula (iii) can also be written  $\chi(vu) = \chi(uv)$ , putting  $u = ts$ ,  $v = t^{-1}$ ; hence it follows from the well known formula

$$\text{Tr}(ab) = \text{Tr}(ba),$$

valid for two arbitrary linear mappings  $a$  and  $b$  of  $V$  into itself.  $\square$

*Remark.* A function  $f$  on  $G$  satisfying identity (iii), or what amounts to the same thing,  $f(uv) = f(vu)$ , is called a *class function*. We will see in 2.5 that each class function is a linear combination of characters.

**Proposition 2.** Let  $\rho^1: G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V_1)$  and  $\rho^2: G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V_2)$  be two linear representations of  $G$ , and let  $\chi_1$  and  $\chi_2$  be their characters. Then:

- (i) The character  $\chi$  of the direct sum representation  $V_1 \oplus V_2$  is equal to  $\chi_1 + \chi_2$ .
- (ii) The character  $\psi$  of the tensor product representation  $V_1 \otimes V_2$  is equal to  $\chi_1 \cdot \chi_2$ .

Let us be given  $\rho^1$  and  $\rho^2$  in matrix form:  $R_s^1, R_s^2$ . The representation  $V_1 \oplus V_2$  is then given by

$$R_s = \begin{pmatrix} R_s^1 & 0 \\ 0 & R_s^2 \end{pmatrix}$$

whence  $\text{Tr}(R_s) = \text{Tr}(R_s^1) + \text{Tr}(R_s^2)$ , that is  $\chi(s) = \chi_1(s) + \chi_2(s)$ .

We proceed likewise for (ii): with the notation of 1.5, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \chi_1(s) &= \sum_{i_1} r_{i_1 i_1}(s), & \chi_2(s) &= \sum_{i_2} r_{i_2 i_2}(s), \\ \psi(s) &= \sum_{i_1, i_2} r_{i_1 i_1}(s) r_{i_2 i_2}(s) = \chi_1(s) \cdot \chi_2(s). & \square \end{aligned}$$

**Proposition 3.** Let  $\rho: G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V)$  be a linear representation of  $G$ , and let  $\chi$  be its character. Let  $\chi_\sigma^2$  be the character of the symmetric square  $\text{Sym}^2(V)$  of  $V$  (cf. 1.5), and let  $\chi_\alpha^2$  be that of  $\text{Alt}^2(V)$ . For each  $s \in G$ , we have

$$\chi_\sigma^2(s) = \frac{1}{2}(\chi(s)^2 + \chi(s^2))$$

$$\chi_\alpha^2(s) = \frac{1}{2}(\chi(s)^2 - \chi(s^2))$$

and  $\chi_\sigma^2 + \chi_\alpha^2 = \chi^2$ .

## Chapter 2: Character theory

Let  $s \in G$ . A basis  $(e_i)$  of  $V$  can be chosen consisting of *eigenvectors* for  $\rho_s$ ; this follows for example from the fact that  $\rho_s$  can be represented by a *unitary* matrix, cf. 1.3. We have then  $\rho_s e_i = \lambda_i e_i$  with  $\lambda_i \in \mathbb{C}$ , and so

$$\chi(s) = \sum \lambda_i, \quad \chi(s^2) = \sum \lambda_i^2.$$

On the other hand, we have

$$(\rho_s \otimes \rho_s)(e_i \cdot e_j + e_j \cdot e_i) = \lambda_i \lambda_j \cdot (e_i \cdot e_j + e_j \cdot e_i),$$

$$(\rho_s \otimes \rho_s)(e_i \cdot e_j - e_j \cdot e_i) = \lambda_i \lambda_j \cdot (e_i \cdot e_j - e_j \cdot e_i),$$

hence

$$\begin{aligned} \chi_\sigma^2(s) &= \sum_{i < j} \lambda_i \lambda_j = \sum \lambda_i^2 + \sum_{i < j} \lambda_i \lambda_j = \frac{1}{2} (\sum \lambda_i)^2 + \frac{1}{2} \sum \lambda_i^2 \\ \chi_\alpha^2(s) &= \sum_{i < j} \lambda_i \lambda_j = \frac{1}{2} (\sum \lambda_i)^2 - \frac{1}{2} \sum \lambda_i^2. \end{aligned}$$

The proposition follows.

(Observe the equality  $\chi_\sigma^2 + \chi_\alpha^2 = \chi^2$ , which reflects the fact that  $V \otimes V$  is the *direct sum* of  $\text{Sym}^2(V)$  and  $\text{Alt}^2(V)$ ).  $\square$

### EXERCISES

**2.1.** Let  $\chi$  and  $\chi'$  be the characters of two representations. Prove the formulas:

$$\begin{aligned} (\chi + \chi')_\sigma^2 &= \chi_\sigma^2 + \chi'^2_\sigma + \chi \chi', \\ (\chi + \chi')_\alpha^2 &= \chi_\alpha^2 + \chi'^2_\alpha + \chi \chi'. \end{aligned}$$

- 2.2.** Let  $X$  be a finite set on which  $G$  acts, let  $\rho$  be the corresponding permutation representation [cf. 1.2, example (c)], and  $\chi_X$  be the character of  $\rho$ . Let  $s \in G$ ; show that  $\chi_X(s)$  is the number of elements of  $X$  fixed by  $s$ .
- 2.3.** Let  $\rho: G \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(V)$  be a linear representation with character  $\chi$  and let  $V'$  be the dual of  $V$ , i.e., the space of linear forms on  $V$ . For  $x \in V$ ,  $x' \in V'$  let  $\langle x, x' \rangle$  denote the value of the linear form  $x'$  at  $x$ . Show that there exists a unique linear representation  $\rho': G \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(V')$ , such that

$$\langle \rho_s x, \rho'_s x' \rangle = \langle x, x' \rangle \quad \text{for } s \in G, x \in V, x' \in V'.$$

This is called the *contragredient* (or *dual*) representation of  $\rho$ ; its character is  $\chi^*$ .

- 2.4.** Let  $\rho_1: G \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(V_1)$  and  $\rho_2: G \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(V_2)$  be two linear representations with characters  $\chi_1$  and  $\chi_2$ . Let  $W = \text{Hom}(V_1, V_2)$ , the vector space of linear mappings  $f: V_1 \rightarrow V_2$ . For  $s \in G$  and  $f \in W$  let  $\rho_s f = \rho_{2,s} \circ f \circ \rho_{1,s}^{-1}$ ; so  $\rho_s f \in W$ . Show that this defines a linear representation  $\rho: G \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(W)$ , and that its character is  $\chi_1^* \cdot \chi_2$ . This representation is isomorphic to  $\rho'_1 \otimes \rho_2$ ,

where  $\rho'_1$  is the contragredient of  $\rho_1$ , cf. ex. 2.3.

## 2.2 Schur's lemma; basic applications

**Proposition 4 (Schur's lemma).** Let  $\rho^1: G \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(V_1)$  and  $\rho^2: G \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(V_2)$  be two irreducible representations of  $G$ , and let  $f$  be a linear mapping of  $V_1$  into  $V_2$  such that  $\rho_s^2 \circ f = f \circ \rho_s^1$  for all  $s \in G$ . Then:

- (1) If  $\rho^1$  and  $\rho^2$  are not isomorphic, we have  $f = 0$ .
- (2) If  $V_1 = V_2$  and  $\rho^1 = \rho^2$ ,  $f$  is a homothety (i.e., a scalar multiple of the identity).

The case  $f = 0$  is trivial. Suppose now  $f \neq 0$  and let  $W_1$  be its kernel (that is, the set of  $x \in V_1$  such that  $fx = 0$ ). For  $x \in W_1$  we have  $f\rho_s^1 x = \rho_s^2 fx = 0$ , whence  $\rho_s^1 x \in W_1$ , and  $W_1$  is stable under  $G$ . Since  $V_1$  is irreducible,  $W_1$  is equal to  $V_1$  or 0; the first case is excluded, as it implies  $f = 0$ . The same argument shows that the image  $W_2$  of  $f$  (the set of  $fx$ , for  $x \in V_1$ ) is equal to  $V_2$ . The two properties  $W_1 = 0$  and  $W_2 = V_2$  show that  $f$  is an isomorphism of  $V_1$  onto  $V_2$ , which proves assertion (1).

Suppose now that  $V_1 = V_2$ ,  $\rho^1 = \rho^2$ , and let  $\lambda$  be an eigenvalue of  $f$ : there exists at least one, since the field of scalars is the field of complex numbers. Put  $f' = f - \lambda$ . Since  $\lambda$  is an eigenvalue of  $f$ , the kernel of  $f'$  is  $\neq 0$ ; on the other hand, we have  $\rho_s^2 \circ f' = f' \circ \rho_s^1$ . The first part of the proof shows that these properties are possible only if  $f' = 0$ , that is, if  $f$  is equal to  $\lambda$ .  $\square$

Let us keep the hypothesis that  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  are irreducible, and denote by  $g$  the order of the group  $G$ .

**Corollary 1.** Let  $h$  be a linear mapping of  $V_1$  into  $V_2$ , and put:

$$h^0 = \frac{1}{g} \sum_{t \in G} (\rho_t^2)^{-1} h \rho_t^1.$$

Then:

- (1) If  $\rho^1$  and  $\rho^2$  are not isomorphic, we have  $h^0 = 0$ .
- (2) If  $V_1 = V_2$  and  $\rho^1 = \rho^2$ ,  $h^0$  is a homothety of ratio  $(1/n)\text{Tr}(h)$ , with  $n = \dim(V_1)$ .

We have  $\rho_s^2 h^0 = h^0 \rho_s^1$ . Indeed:

$$\begin{aligned} (\rho_s^2)^{-1} h^0 \rho_s^1 &= \frac{1}{g} \sum_{t \in G} (\rho_s^2)^{-1} (\rho_t^2)^{-1} (\rho_t^2)^{-1} h \rho_t^1 \rho_s^1 \\ &= \frac{1}{g} \sum_{t \in G} (\rho_{ts}^2)^{-1} h \rho_{ts}^1 = h^0. \end{aligned}$$

Applying prop. 4 to  $f = h^0$ , we see in case (1) that  $h^0 = 0$ , and in case (2) that  $h^0$  is equal to a scalar  $\lambda$ . Moreover, in the latter case, we have:

## Chapter 2: Character theory

$$\mathrm{Tr}(h^0) = \frac{1}{g} \sum_{t \in G} \mathrm{Tr}((\rho_t^1)^{-1} h \rho_t^1) = \mathrm{Tr}(h),$$

and since  $\mathrm{Tr}(\lambda) = n \cdot \lambda$ , we get  $\lambda = (1/n) \mathrm{Tr}(h)$ .  $\square$

Now we rewrite corollary 1 assuming that  $\rho^1$  and  $\rho^2$  are given *in matrix form*:

$$\rho_t^1 = (r_{i_1 j_1}(t)), \rho_t^2 = (r_{i_2 j_2}(t)).$$

The linear mapping  $h$  is defined by a matrix  $(x_{i_2 i_1})$  and likewise  $h^0$  is defined by  $(x_{i_2 i_1}^0)$ . We have by definition of  $h^0$ :

$$x_{i_2 i_1}^0 = \frac{1}{g} \sum_{t, j_1, j_2} r_{i_2 j_2}(t^{-1}) x_{j_2 j_1} r_{j_1 i_1}(t).$$

The right hand side is a linear form with respect to  $x_{j_2 j_1}$ ; in case (1) this form vanishes for all systems of values of the  $x_{j_2 j_1}$ ; thus its coefficients are zero. Whence:

**Corollary 2.** *In case (1), we have:*

$$\frac{1}{g} \sum_{t \in G} r_{i_2 j_2}(t^{-1}) r_{j_1 i_1}(t) = 0$$

for arbitrary  $i_1, i_2, j_1, j_2$ .

In case (2) we have similarly  $h^0 = \lambda$ , i.e.,  $x_{i_2 i_1}^0 = \lambda \delta_{i_2 i_1}$  ( $\delta_{i_2 i_1}$  denotes the Kronecker symbol, equal to 1 if  $i_1 = i_2$  and 0 otherwise), with  $\lambda = (1/n) \mathrm{Tr}(h)$ , that is,  $\lambda = (1/n) \sum \delta_{j_2 j_1} x_{j_2 j_1}$ . Hence the equality:

$$\frac{1}{g} \sum_{t, j_1, j_2} r_{i_2 j_2}(t^{-1}) x_{j_2 j_1} r_{j_1 i_1}(t) = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{j_1, j_2} \delta_{i_2 i_1} \delta_{j_2 j_1} x_{j_2 j_1}.$$

Equating coefficients of the  $x_{j_2 j_1}$ , we obtain as above:

**Corollary 3.** *In case (2) we have:*

$$\frac{1}{g} \sum_{t \in G} r_{i_2 j_2}(t^{-1}) r_{j_1 i_1}(t) = \frac{1}{n} \delta_{i_2 i_1} \delta_{j_2 j_1} = \begin{cases} 1/n & \text{if } i_1 = i_2 \text{ and } j_1 = j_2 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

*Remarks*

(1) If  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  are functions on  $G$ , set

$$\langle \phi, \psi \rangle = \frac{1}{g} \sum_{t \in G} \phi(t^{-1}) \psi(t) = \frac{1}{g} \sum_{t \in G} \phi(t) \psi(t^{-1}).$$

We have  $\langle \phi, \psi \rangle = \langle \psi, \phi \rangle$ . Moreover  $\langle \phi, \psi \rangle$  is linear in  $\phi$  and in  $\psi$ . With this notation, corollaries 2 and 3 become, respectively

$$\langle r_{i_2 j_2}, r_{j_1 i_1} \rangle = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \langle r_{i_2 j_2}, r_{j_1 i_1} \rangle = \frac{1}{n} \delta_{i_2 i_1} \delta_{j_2 j_1}.$$

(2) Suppose that the matrices  $(r_{ij}(t))$  are *unitary* (this can be realized by a suitable choice of basis, cf. 1.3). We have then  $r_{ij}(t^{-1}) = r_{ji}(t)^*$  and corollaries 2 and 3 are just *orthogonality relations* for the scalar product  $(\phi|\psi)$  defined in the following section.

## 2.3 Orthogonality relations for characters

We begin with a notation. If  $\phi$  and  $\chi$  are two complex-valued functions on  $G$ , put

$$(\phi|\psi) = \frac{1}{g} \sum_{t \in G} \phi(t)\psi(t)^*, \quad g \text{ being the order of } G.$$

This is a *scalar product*: it is linear in  $\phi$ , semilinear in  $\psi$ , and we have  $(\phi|\phi) > 0$  for all  $\phi \neq 0$ .

If  $\check{\psi}$  is the function defined by the formula  $\check{\psi}(t) = \psi(t^{-1})^*$ , we have

$$(\phi|\psi) = \frac{1}{g} \sum_{t \in G} \phi(t)\check{\psi}(t^{-1}) = \langle \phi, \check{\psi} \rangle,$$

cf. 2.2, remark 1. In particular, if  $\chi$  is the *character* of a representation of  $G$ , we have  $\check{\chi} = \chi$  (prop. 1), so that  $(\phi|\chi) = \langle \phi, \chi \rangle$  for all functions  $\phi$  on  $G$ . So we can use at will  $(\phi|\chi)$  or  $\langle \phi, \chi \rangle$ , so long as we are concerned with characters.

### Theorem 3

- (i) If  $\chi$  is the character of an irreducible representation, we have  $(\chi|\chi) = 1$  (i.e.,  $\chi$  is “of norm 1”).
- ii) If  $\chi$  and  $\chi'$  are the characters of two nonisomorphic irreducible representations, we have  $(\chi|\chi') = 0$  (i.e.  $\chi$  and  $\chi'$  are orthogonal).

Let  $\rho$  be an irreducible representation with character  $\chi$ , given in matrix form  $\rho_t = (r_{ij}(t))$ . We have  $\chi(t) = \sum r_{ii}(t)$ , hence

$$(\chi|\chi) = \langle \chi, \chi \rangle = \sum_{i,j} \langle r_{ii}, r_{jj} \rangle.$$

But according to cor. 3 to prop. 4, we have  $\langle r_{ii}, r_{jj} \rangle = \delta_{ij}/n$ , where  $n$  is the degree of  $\rho$ . Thus

$$(\chi|\chi) = \left( \sum_{i,j} \delta_{ij} \right)/n = n/n = 1,$$

since the indices  $i, j$  each take  $n$  values. (ii) is proved in the same way, by applying cor. 2 instead of cor. 3.  $\square$

*Remark.* A character of an irreducible representation is called an *irreducible character*. Theorem 3 shows that the irreducible characters form an orthonormal system; this result will be completed later (2.5, th. 6).

## Chapter 2: Character theory

**Theorem 4.** Let  $V$  be a linear representation of  $G$ , with character  $\phi$ , and suppose  $V$  decomposes into a direct sum of irreducible representations:

$$V = W_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus W_k.$$

Then, if  $W$  is an irreducible representation with character  $\chi$ , the number of  $W_i$  isomorphic to  $W$  is equal to the scalar product  $(\phi|\chi) = \langle \phi, \chi \rangle$ .

Let  $\chi_i$  be the character of  $W_i$ . By prop. 2, we have

$$\phi = \chi_1 + \cdots + \chi_k.$$

Thus  $(\phi|\chi) = (\chi_1|\chi) + \cdots + (\chi_k|\chi)$ . But, according to the preceding theorem,  $(\chi_i|\chi)$  is equal to 1 or 0, depending on whether  $W_i$  is, or is not, isomorphic to  $W$ . The result follows.  $\square$

**Corollary 1.** The number of  $W_i$  isomorphic to  $W$  does not depend on the chosen decomposition.

(This number is called the “number of times that  $W$  occurs in  $V$ ”, or the “number of times that  $W$  is contained in  $V$ .”)

Indeed,  $(\phi|\chi)$  does not depend on the decomposition.  $\square$

*Remark.* It is in this sense that one can say that there is uniqueness in the decomposition of a representation into irreducible representations. We shall return to this in 2.6.

**Corollary 2.** Two representations with the same character are isomorphic.

Indeed, cor. 1 shows that they contain each given irreducible representation the same number of times.

The above results reduce the study of representations to that of their characters. If  $\chi_1, \dots, \chi_h$  are the distinct irreducible characters of  $G$ , and if  $W_1, \dots, W_k$  denote corresponding representations, each representation  $V$  is isomorphic to a direct sum

$$V = m_1 W_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus m_h W_h \quad m_i \text{ integers} \neq 0.$$

The character  $\phi$  of  $V$  is equal to  $m_1 \chi_1 + \cdots + m_h \chi_h$ , and we have  $m_i = (\phi|\chi_i)$ . [This applies notably to the tensor product  $W_i \otimes W_j$  of two irreducible representations, and shows that the product  $\chi_i \cdot \chi_j$  decomposes into  $\chi_i \chi_j = \sum m_{ij}^k \chi_k$ , the  $m_{ij}^k$  being integers  $\geq 0$ .] The orthogonality relations among the  $\chi_i$  imply in addition:

$$(\phi|\phi) = \sum_{i=1}^{i=h} m_i^2,$$

whence:

**Theorem 5.** If  $\phi$  is the character of a representation  $V$ ,  $(\phi|\phi)$  is a positive integer and we have  $(\phi|\phi) = 1$  if and only if  $V$  is irreducible.

Indeed,  $\sum m_i^2$  is only equal to 1 if one of the  $m_i$ 's is equal to 1 and the others to 0, that is, if  $V$  is isomorphic to one of the  $W_i$ .  $\square$

We obtain thus a very convenient *irreducibility criterion*.

## EXERCISES

- 2.5.** Let  $\rho$  be a linear representation with character  $\chi$ . Show that the number of times that  $\rho$  contains the unit representation is equal to  $(\chi|1) = (1/g) \sum_{s \in G} \chi(s)$ .
- 2.6.** Let  $X$  be a finite set on which  $G$  acts, let  $\rho$  be the corresponding permutation representation (1.2) and let  $\chi$  be its character.
- The set  $Gx$  of images under  $G$  of an element  $x \in X$  is called an *orbit*. Let  $c$  be the number of distinct orbits. Show that  $c$  is equal to the number of times that  $\rho$  contains the unit representation  $1$ ; deduce from this that  $(\chi|1) = c$ . In particular, if  $G$  is transitive (i.e., if  $c = 1$ ),  $\rho$  can be decomposed into  $1 \oplus \theta$  and  $\theta$  does not contain the unit representation. If  $\psi$  is the character of  $\theta$ , we have  $\chi = 1 + \psi$  and  $(\psi|1) = 0$ .
  - Let  $G$  act on the product  $X \times X$  of  $X$  by itself by means of the formula  $s(x, y) = (sx, sy)$ . Show that the character of the corresponding permutation representation is equal to  $\chi^2$ .
  - Suppose that  $G$  is *transitive* on  $X$  and that  $X$  has at least two elements. We say that  $G$  is *doubly transitive* if, for all  $x, y, x', y' \in X$  with  $x \neq y$  and  $x' \neq y'$ , there exists  $s \in G$  such that  $x' = sx$  and  $y' = sy$ . Prove the equivalence of the following properties:
    - $G$  is doubly transitive.
    - The action of  $G$  on  $X \times X$  has two orbits, the diagonal and its complement.
    - $(\chi^2|1) = 2$ .
    - The representation  $\theta$  defined in (a) is irreducible.

[The equivalence (i)  $\Leftrightarrow$  (ii) is immediate; (ii)  $\Leftrightarrow$  (iii) follows from (a) and (b). If  $\psi$  is the character of  $\theta$ , we have  $1 + \psi = \chi$  and  $(1|1) = 1$ ,  $(\psi|1) = 0$ , which shows that (iii) is equivalent to  $(\psi^2|1) = 1$ , i.e., to  $(1/g) \sum_{s \in G} \psi(s)^2 = 1$ ; since  $\psi$  is real-valued, this indeed means that  $\theta$  is irreducible, cf. th. 5.]

## 2.4 Decomposition of the regular representation

*Notation.* For the rest of Ch. 2, the irreducible characters of  $G$  are denoted  $\chi_1, \dots, \chi_h$ ; their degrees are written  $n_1, \dots, n_k$ ; we have  $n_i = \chi_i(1)$ , cf. prop. 1.

Let  $R$  be the regular representation of  $G$ . Recall (cf. 1.2) that it has a basis  $(e_t)_{t \in G}$  such that  $\rho_s e_t = e_{st}$ . If  $s \neq 1$ , we have  $st \neq t$  for all  $t$ , which

## Chapter 2: Character theory

shows that the diagonal terms of the matrix of  $\rho_s$  are zero; in particular we have  $\text{Tr}(\rho_s) = 0$ . On the other hand, for  $s = 1$ , we have

$$\text{Tr}(\rho_s) = \text{Tr}(1) = \dim(\mathbf{R}) = g.$$

Whence:

**Proposition 5.** *The character  $r_G$  of the regular representation is given by the formulas:*

$$\begin{aligned} r_G(1) &= g, && \text{order of } G, \\ r_G(s) &= 0 && \text{if } s \neq 1. \end{aligned}$$

**Corollary 1.** *Every irreducible representation  $W_i$  is contained in the regular representation with multiplicity equal to its degree  $n_i$ .*

According to th. 4, this number is equal to  $\langle r_G, \chi_i \rangle$ , and we have

$$\langle r_G, \chi_i \rangle = \frac{1}{g} \sum_{s \in G} r_G(s^{-1}) \chi_i(s) = \frac{1}{g} g \cdot \chi_i(1) = \chi_i(1) = n_i. \quad \square$$

**Corollary 2.**

- (a) *The degrees  $n_i$  satisfy the relation  $\sum_{i=1}^{i=h} n_i^2 = g$ .*
- (b) *If  $s \in G$  is different from 1, we have  $\sum_{i=1}^{i=h} n_i \chi_i(s) = 0$ .*

By cor. 1, we have  $r_G(s) = \sum n_i \chi_i(s)$  for all  $s \in G$ . Taking  $s = 1$  we obtain (a), and taking  $s \neq 1$ , we obtain (b).  $\square$

*Remarks*

(1) The above result can be used in determining the irreducible representations of a group  $G$ : suppose we have constructed some mutually nonisomorphic irreducible representations of degrees  $n_1, \dots, n_k$ ; in order that they be *all* the irreducible representations of  $G$  (up to isomorphism), it is necessary and sufficient that  $n_1^2 + \dots + n_k^2 = g$ .

(2) We will see later (Part II, 6.5) another property of the degrees  $n_i$ : they divide the order  $g$  of  $G$ .

### EXERCISE

- 2.7. Show that each character of  $G$  which is zero for all  $s \neq 1$  is an *integral* multiple of the character  $r_G$  of the regular representation.

### 2.5 Number of irreducible representations

Recall (cf. 2.1) that a function  $f$  on  $G$  is called a *class function* if  $f(tst^{-1}) = f(s)$  for all  $s, t \in G$ .

**Proposition 6.** Let  $f$  be a class function on  $G$ , and let  $\rho: G \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(V)$  be a linear representation of  $G$ . Let  $\rho_f$  be the linear mapping of  $V$  into itself defined by:

$$\rho_f = \sum_{t \in G} f(t)\rho_t.$$

If  $V$  is irreducible of degree  $n$  and character  $\chi$ , then  $\rho_f$  is a homothety of ratio  $\lambda$  given by:

$$\lambda = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{t \in G} f(t)\chi(t) = \frac{g}{n}(f|\chi^*).$$

Let us compute  $\rho_s^{-1}\rho_f\rho_s$ . We have:

$$\rho_s^{-1}\rho_f\rho_s = \sum_{t \in G} f(t)\rho_s^{-1}\rho_t\rho_s = \sum_{t \in G} f(t)\rho_{s^{-1}ts}.$$

Putting  $u = s^{-1}ts$ , this becomes:

$$\rho_s^{-1}\rho_f\rho_s = \sum_{u \in G} f(sus^{-1})\rho_u = \sum_{u \in G} f(u)\rho_u = \rho_f.$$

So we have  $\rho_f\rho_s = \rho_s\rho_f$ . By the second part of prop. 4, this shows that  $\rho_f$  is a homothety  $\lambda$ . The trace of  $\lambda$  is  $n\lambda$ ; that of  $\rho_f$  is  $\sum_{t \in G} f(t)\mathrm{Tr}(\rho_t) = \sum_{t \in G} f(t)\chi(t)$ . Hence  $\lambda = (1/n) \sum_{t \in G} f(t)\chi(t) = (g/n)(f|\chi^*)$ .  $\square$

We introduce now the space  $H$  of class functions on  $G$ ; the irreducible characters  $\chi_1, \dots, \chi_h$  belong to  $H$ .

**Theorem 6.** The characters  $\chi_1, \dots, \chi_h$  form an orthonormal basis of  $H$ .

Theorem 3 shows that the  $\chi_i$  form an orthonormal system in  $H$ . It remains to prove that they generate  $H$ , and for this it is enough to show that every element of  $H$  orthogonal to the  $\chi_i^*$  is zero. Let  $f$  be such an element. For each representation  $\rho$  of  $G$ , put  $\rho_f = \sum_{t \in G} f(t)\rho_t$ . Since  $f$  is orthogonal to the  $\chi_i^*$ , prop. 6 above shows that  $\rho_f$  is zero so long as  $\rho$  is irreducible; from the direct sum decomposition we conclude that  $\rho_f$  is always zero. Applying this to the regular representation  $R$  (cf. 2.4) and computing the image of the basis vector  $e_1$  under  $\rho_f$ , we have

$$\rho_f e_1 = \sum_{t \in G} f(t)\rho_t e_1 = \sum_{t \in G} f(t)e_t.$$

Since  $\rho_f$  is zero, we have  $\rho_f e_1 = 0$  and the above formula shows that  $f(t) = 0$  for all  $t \in G$ ; hence  $f = 0$ , and the proof is complete.  $\square$

Recall that two elements  $t$  and  $t'$  of  $G$  are said to be conjugate if there exists  $s \in G$  such that  $t' = sts^{-1}$ ; this is an equivalence relation, which partitions  $G$  into classes (also called conjugacy classes).

**Theorem 7.** The number of irreducible representations of  $G$  (up to isomorphism) is equal to the number of classes of  $G$ .

## Chapter 2: Character theory

Let  $C_1, \dots, C_k$  be the distinct classes of  $G$ . To say that a function  $f$  on  $G$  is a class function is equivalent to saying that it is constant on each of  $C_1, \dots, C_k$ ; it is thus determined by its values  $\lambda_i$  on the  $C_i$ , and these can be chosen arbitrarily. Consequently, the dimension of the space  $H$  of class functions is equal to  $k$ . On the other hand, this dimension is, by th. 6, equal to the number of irreducible representations of  $G$  (up to isomorphism). The result follows.  $\square$

Here is another consequence of th. 6:

**Proposition 7.** *Let  $s \in G$ , and let  $c(s)$  be the number of elements in the conjugacy class of  $s$ .*

(a) *We have  $\sum_{i=1}^{i=h} \chi_i(s)^* \chi_i(s) = g/c(s)$ .*

(b) *For  $t \in G$  not conjugate to  $s$ , we have  $\sum_{i=1}^{i=h} \chi_i(s)^* \chi_i(t) = 0$ .*

(For  $s = 1$ , this yields cor. 2 to prop. 5.)

Let  $f_s$  be the function equal to 1 on the class of  $s$  and equal to 0 elsewhere. Since it is a class function, it can, by th. 6, be written

$$f_s = \sum_{i=1}^{i=h} \lambda_i \chi_i, \quad \text{with } \lambda_i = (f_s | \chi_i) = \frac{c(s)}{g} \chi_i(s)^*.$$

We have then, for each  $t \in G$ ,

$$f_s(t) = \frac{c(s)}{g} \sum_{i=1}^{i=h} \chi_i(s)^* \chi_i(t).$$

This gives (a) if  $t = s$ , and (b) if  $t$  is not conjugate to  $s$ .  $\square$

**EXAMPLE.** Take for  $G$  the *group of permutations of three letters*. We have  $g = 6$ , and there are three classes: the element 1, the three transpositions, and the two cyclic permutations. Let  $t$  be a transposition and  $c$  a cyclic permutation. We have  $t^2 = 1$ ,  $c^3 = 1$ ,  $tc = c^2t$ ; whence there are just two characters of degree 1: the unit character  $\chi_1$  and the character  $\chi_2$  giving the signature of a permutation. Theorem 7 shows that there exists one other irreducible character  $\theta$ ; if  $n$  is its degree we must have  $1 + 1 + n^2 = 6$ , hence  $n = 2$ . The values of  $\theta$  can be deduced from the fact that  $\chi_1 + \chi_2 + 2\theta$  is the character of the regular representation of  $G$  (cf. prop. 5). We thus get the *character table* of  $G$ :

	1	$t$	$c$
$\chi_1$	1	1	1
$\chi_2$	1	-1	1
$\theta$	2	0	-1

We obtain an irreducible representation with character  $\theta$  by having  $G$  permute the coordinates of elements of  $\mathbf{C}^3$  satisfying the equation  $x + y + z = 0$  (cf. ex. 2.6c)).

## 2.6 Canonical decomposition of a representation

Let  $\rho: G \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(V)$  be a linear representation of  $G$ . We are going to define a direct sum decomposition of  $V$  which is “coarser” than the decomposition into irreducible representations, but which has the advantage of being *unique*. It is obtained as follows:

Let  $\chi_1, \dots, \chi_h$  be the distinct characters of the irreducible representations  $W_1, \dots, W_h$  of  $G$  and  $n_1, \dots, n_h$  their degrees. Let  $V = U_1 \oplus \dots \oplus U_m$  be a decomposition of  $V$  into a direct sum of irreducible representations. For  $i = 1, \dots, h$  denote by  $V_i$  the direct sum of those of the  $U_1, \dots, U_m$  which are isomorphic to  $W_i$ . Clearly we have:

$$V = V_1 \oplus \dots \oplus V_h.$$

(In other words, we have decomposed  $V$  into a direct sum of irreducible representations and *collected together* the isomorphic representations.)

This is the *canonical decomposition* we had in mind. Its properties are as follows:

### Theorem 8

- (i) *The decomposition  $V = V_1 \oplus \dots \oplus V_h$  does not depend on the initially chosen decomposition of  $V$  into irreducible representations.*
- (ii) *The projection  $p_i$  of  $V$  onto  $V_i$  associated with this decomposition is given by the formula:*

$$p_i = \frac{n_i}{g} \sum_{t \in G} \chi_i(t)^* \rho_t.$$

We prove (ii). Assertion (i) will follow because the projections  $p_i$  determine the  $V_i$ . Put

$$q_i = \frac{n_i}{g} \sum_{t \in G} \chi_i(t)^* \rho_t.$$

Proposition 6 shows that the restriction of  $q_i$  to an irreducible representation  $W$  with character  $\chi$  and of degree  $n$  is a homothety of ratio  $(n_i/n)(\chi_i|\chi)$ ; it is thus 0 if  $\chi \neq \chi_i$  and 1 if  $\chi = \chi_i$ . In other words  $q_i$  is the identity on an irreducible representation isomorphic to  $W_i$ , and is zero on the others. In view of the definition of the  $V_i$ , it follows that  $q_i$  is the identity  $V_i$  and is 0 on  $V_j$  for  $j \neq i$ . If we decompose an element  $x \in V$  into its components  $x_i \in V_i$ :

$$x = x_1 + \dots + x_h,$$

we have then  $q_i(x) = q_i(x_1) + \dots + q_i(x_h) = x_i$ . This means that  $q_i$  is equal to the projection  $p_i$  of  $V$  onto  $V_i$ .  $\square$

Thus the decomposition of a representation  $V$  can be done in two stages. First the canonical decomposition  $V_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus V_n$  is determined; this can be done easily using the formulas giving the projections  $p_i$ . Next, if needed, one chooses a decomposition of  $V_i$  into a direct sum of irreducible representations each isomorphic to  $W_i$ :

$$V_i = W_i \oplus \cdots \oplus W_i.$$

This last decomposition can in general be done in an infinity of ways (cf. section 2.7, as well as ex. 2.8 below); it is just as arbitrary as the choice of a basis in a vector space.

**EXAMPLE.** Take for  $G$  the group of two elements  $\{1, s\}$  with  $s^2 = 1$ . This group has two irreducible representations of degree 1,  $W^+$  and  $W^-$ , corresponding to  $\rho_s = +1$  and  $\rho_s = -1$ . The canonical decomposition of a representation  $V$  is  $V = V^+ \oplus V^-$ , where  $V^+$  (resp.  $V^-$ ) consists of the elements  $x \in V$  which are symmetric (resp. antisymmetric), i.e., which satisfy  $\rho_s x = x$  (resp.  $\rho_s x = -x$ ). The corresponding projections are:

$$p^+ x = \frac{1}{2}(x + \rho_s x), \quad p^- x = \frac{1}{2}(x - \rho_s x).$$

To decompose  $V^+$  and  $V^-$  into irreducible components means simply to decompose these spaces into a direct sum of *lines*.

### EXERCISE

- 2.8.** Let  $H_i$  be the vector space of linear mappings  $h: W_i \rightarrow V$  such that  $\rho_s h = h \rho_s$  for all  $s \in G$ . Each  $h \in H_i$  maps  $W_i$  into  $V_i$ .
- (a) Show that the dimension of  $H_i$  is equal to the number of times that  $W_i$  appears in  $V$ , i.e., to  $\dim V_i / \dim W_i$  [Reduce to the case where  $V = W_i$  and use Schur's lemma].
  - (b) Let  $G$  act on  $H_i \otimes W_i$  through the tensor product of the trivial representation of  $G$  on  $H_i$  and the given representation on  $W_i$ . Show that the map

$$F: H_i \otimes W_i \rightarrow V_i$$

defined by the formula

$$F(\sum h_\alpha \cdot w_\alpha) = \sum h_\alpha(w_\alpha)$$

is an isomorphism of  $H_i \otimes W_i$  onto  $V_i$ . [Same method.]

- (c) Let  $(h_1, \dots, h_k)$  be a basis of  $H_i$  and form the direct sum  $W_i \oplus \cdots \oplus W_i$  of  $k$  copies of  $W_i$ . The system  $(h_1, \dots, h_k)$  defines in an obvious way a linear mapping  $h$  of  $W_i \oplus \cdots \oplus W_i$  into  $V_i$ ; show that it is an isomorphism of representations and that each isomorphism is thus obtainable [apply (b), or argue directly]. In particular, *to decompose  $V_i$  into a direct sum of representations isomorphic to  $W_i$  amounts to choosing a basis for  $H_i$* .

## 2.7 Explicit decomposition of a representation

Keep the notation of the preceding section, and let

$$V = V_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus V_h$$

be the *canonical decomposition* of the given representation. We have seen how one can determine the  $i$ th component  $V_i$  by means of the corresponding projection (th. 8). We now give a method for explicitly constructing a *decomposition* of  $V_i$  into a direct sum of subrepresentations isomorphic to  $W_i$ . Let  $W_i$  be given in matrix form  $(r_{\alpha\beta}(s))$  with respect to a basis  $(e_1, \dots, e_n)$ ; we have  $\chi_i(s) = \sum_{\alpha} r_{\alpha\alpha}(s)$  and  $n = n_i = \dim W_i$ . For each pair of integers  $\alpha, \beta$  taken from 1 to  $n$ , let  $p_{\alpha\beta}$  denote the linear map of  $V$  into  $V$  defined by

$$(*) \quad p_{\alpha\beta} = \frac{n}{g} \sum_{t \in G} r_{\beta\alpha}(t^{-1}) \rho_t.$$

### Proposition 8

- (a) The map  $p_{\alpha\alpha}$  is a projection; it is zero on the  $V_j$ ,  $j \neq i$ . Its image  $V_{i,\alpha}$  is contained in  $V_i$ , and  $V_i$  is the direct sum of the  $V_{i,\alpha}$  for  $1 \leq \alpha \leq n$ . We have  $p_i = \sum_{\alpha} p_{\alpha\alpha}$ .
- (b) The linear map  $p_{\alpha\beta}$  is zero on the  $V_j$ ,  $j \neq i$ , as well as on the  $V_{i,\gamma}$  for  $\gamma \neq \beta$ ; it defines an isomorphism from  $V_{i,\beta}$  onto  $V_{i,\alpha}$ .
- (c) Let  $x_1$  be an element  $\neq 0$  of  $V_{i,1}$  and let  $x_{\alpha} = p_{\alpha 1}(x_1) \in V_{i,\alpha}$ . The  $x_{\alpha}$  are linearly independent and generate a vector subspace  $W(x_1)$  stable under  $G$  and of dimension  $n$ . For each  $s \in G$ , we have

$$\rho_s(x_{\alpha}) = \sum_{\beta} r_{\beta\alpha}(s) x_{\beta}$$

(in particular,  $W(x_1)$  is isomorphic to  $W_i$ ).

- (d) If  $(x_1^{(1)}, \dots, x_1^{(m)})$  is a basis of  $V_{i,1}$ , the representation  $V_i$  is the direct sum of the subrepresentations  $W(x_1^{(1)}), \dots, W(x_1^{(m)})$  defined in c).

(Thus the choice of a basis of  $V_{i,1}$  gives a decomposition of  $V_i$  into a direct sum of representations isomorphic to  $W_i$ .)

We observe first that the formula (\*) above allows us to define the  $p_{\alpha\beta}$  in arbitrary representations of  $G$ , and in particular in the irreducible representations  $W_i$ . For  $W_i$ , we have

$$p_{\alpha\beta}(e_{\gamma}) = \frac{n}{g} \sum_{t \in G} r_{\beta\alpha}(t^{-1}) \rho_t(e_{\gamma}) = \frac{n}{g} \sum_{\delta} \sum_{t \in G} r_{\beta\alpha}(t^{-1}) r_{\delta\gamma}(t) e_{\delta}.$$

By cor. 3 to prop. 4 we have then

$$p_{\alpha\beta}(e_{\gamma}) = \begin{cases} e_{\alpha} & \text{if } \gamma = \beta \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

## Chapter 2: Character theory

We get from this the fact that  $\sum_{\alpha} p_{\alpha\alpha}$  is the identity map of  $W_i$ , and the formulas

$$p_{\alpha\beta} \circ p_{\gamma\delta} = \begin{cases} p_{\alpha\delta} & \text{if } \beta = \gamma \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

$$\rho_s \circ p_{\alpha\gamma} = \sum_{\beta} r_{\beta\alpha}(s) p_{\beta\gamma}.$$

For  $W_j$  with  $j \neq i$ , we use cor. 2 to prop. 4 and the same argument to show that all the  $p_{\alpha\beta}$  are zero.

Having done this, we decompose  $V$  into a direct sum of subrepresentations isomorphic to  $W_j$  and apply the preceding to each of these representations. Assertions (a) and (b) follow; moreover, the above formulas remain valid in  $V$ . Under the hypothesis of (c), we have then

$$\rho_s(x_{\alpha}) = \rho_s \circ p_{\alpha 1}(x_1) = \sum_{\beta} r_{\beta\alpha}(s) p_{\beta 1}(x_1) = \sum_{\beta} r_{\beta\alpha}(s) x_{\beta},$$

which proves (c). Finally (d) follows from (a), (b), and (c).  $\square$

### EXERCISES

**2.9.** Let  $H_i$  be the space of linear maps  $h: W_i \rightarrow V$  such that  $h \circ \rho_s = \rho_s \circ h$ , cf. ex. 2.8. Show that the map  $h \mapsto h(e_{\alpha})$  is an isomorphism of  $H_i$  onto  $V_{i,\alpha}$ .

**2.10.** Let  $x \in V_i$ , and let  $V(x)$  be the smallest subrepresentation of  $V$  containing  $x$ . Let  $x_1^{\alpha}$  be the image of  $x$  under  $p_{1\alpha}$ ; show that  $V(x)$  is the sum of the representations  $W(x_1^{\alpha})$ ,  $\alpha = 1, \dots, n$ . Deduce from this that  $V(x)$  is the direct sum of at most  $n$  subrepresentations isomorphic to  $W_i$ .

# CHAPTER 3

## Subgroups, products, induced representations

All the groups considered below are assumed to be finite.

### 3.1 Abelian subgroups

Let  $G$  be a group. One says that  $G$  is *abelian* (or *commutative*) if  $st = ts$  for all  $s, t \in G$ . This amounts to saying that each conjugacy class of  $G$  consists of a single element, also that each function on  $G$  is a class function. The linear representations of such a group are particularly simple:

**Theorem 9.** *The following properties are equivalent:*

- (i)  $G$  is abelian.
- (ii) All the irreducible representations of  $G$  have degree 1.

Let  $g$  be the order of  $G$ , and let  $(n_1, \dots, n_h)$  be the degrees of the distinct irreducible representations of  $G$ ; we know, cf. Ch. 2, that  $h$  is the number of classes of  $G$ , and that  $g = n_1^2 + \dots + n_h^2$ . Hence  $g$  is equal to  $h$  if and only if all the  $n_i$  are equal to 1, which proves the theorem.  $\square$

**Corollary.** *Let  $A$  be an abelian subgroup of  $G$ , let  $a$  be its order and let  $g$  be that of  $G$ . Each irreducible representation of  $G$  has degree  $\leq g/a$ .*

(The quotient  $g/a$  is the *index* of  $A$  in  $G$ .)

Let  $\rho: G \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(V)$  be an irreducible representation of  $G$ . Through *restriction* to the subgroup  $A$ , it defines a representation  $\rho_A: A \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(V)$  of  $A$ . Let  $W \subset V$  be an irreducible subrepresentation of  $\rho_A$ ; by th. 9, we have  $\dim(W) = 1$ . Let  $V'$  be the vector subspace of  $V$  generated by the images  $\rho_s W$  of  $W$ ,  $s$  ranging over  $G$ . It is clear that  $V'$  is stable under  $G$ ; since  $\rho$  is irreducible, we thus have  $V' = V$ . But, for  $s \in G$  and  $t \in A$  we have

$$\rho_{st} W = \rho_s \rho_t W = \rho_s W.$$

It follows that the number of distinct  $\rho_s W$  is at most equal to  $g/a$ , hence the desired inequality  $\dim(V) \leq g/a$ , since  $V$  is the sum of the  $\rho_s W$ .  $\square$

**EXAMPLE.** A dihedral group contains a cyclic subgroup of index 2. Its irreducible representations thus have degree 1 or 2; we will determine them later (5.3).

### EXERCISES

- 3.1. Show directly, using Schur's lemma, that each irreducible representation of an abelian group, finite or not, has degree 1.
- 3.2. Let  $\rho$  be an irreducible representation of  $G$  of degree  $n$  and character  $\chi$ ; let  $C$  be the *center* of  $G$  (i.e., the set of  $s \in G$  such that  $st = ts$  for all  $t \in G$ ), and let  $c$  be its order.
  - (a) Show that  $\rho_s$  is a homothety for each  $s \in C$ . [Use Schur's lemma.] Deduce from this that  $|\chi(s)| = n$  for all  $s \in C$ .
  - (b) Prove the inequality  $n^2 \leq g/c$ . [Use the formula  $\sum_{s \in G} |\chi(s)|^2 = g$ , combined with (a).]
  - (c) Show that, if  $\rho$  is *faithful* (i.e.,  $\rho_s \neq 1$  for  $s \neq 1$ ), the group  $C$  is cyclic.
- 3.3. Let  $G$  be an abelian group of order  $g$ , and let  $\hat{G}$  be the set of irreducible characters of  $G$ . If  $\chi_1, \chi_2$  belong to  $\hat{G}$ , the same is true of their product  $\chi_1 \chi_2$ . Show that this makes  $\hat{G}$  an abelian group of order  $g$ ; the group  $\hat{G}$  is called the dual of the group  $G$ . For  $x \in G$  the mapping  $\chi \mapsto \chi(x)$  is an irreducible character of  $\hat{G}$  and so an element of the dual  $\hat{\hat{G}}$  of  $\hat{G}$ . Show that the map of  $G$  into  $\hat{G}$  thus obtained is an injective homomorphism; conclude (by comparing the orders of the two groups) that it is an *isomorphism*.

## 3.2 Product of two groups

Let  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  be two groups, and let  $G_1 \times G_2$  be their *product*, that is, the set of pairs  $(s_1, s_2)$ , with  $s_1 \in G_1$  and  $s_2 \in G_2$ .

Putting

$$(s_1, s_2) \cdot (t_1, t_2) = (s_1 t_1, s_2 t_2),$$

we define a group structure on  $G_1 \times G_2$ ; endowed with this structure,  $G_1 \times G_2$  is called the *group product* of  $G_1$  and  $G_2$ . If  $G_1$  has order  $g_1$  and  $G_2$  has order  $g_2$ ,  $G_1 \times G_2$  has order  $g = g_1 g_2$ . The group  $G_1$  can be identified with the subgroup of  $G_1 \times G_2$  consisting of elements  $(s_1, 1)$ , where  $s_1$  ranges over  $G_1$ ; similarly,  $G_2$  can be identified with a subgroup of  $G_1 \times G_2$ . With these identifications, each element of  $G_1$  commutes with each element of  $G_2$ .

Conversely, let  $G$  be a group containing  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  as subgroups, and suppose the following two conditions are satisfied:

- (i) Each  $s \in G$  can be written uniquely in the form  $s = s_1 s_2$  with  $s_1 \in G_1$  and  $s_2 \in G_2$ .
- (ii) For  $s_1 \in G_1$  and  $s_2 \in G_2$ , we have  $s_1 s_2 = s_2 s_1$ .

The product of two elements  $s = s_1 s_2$ ,  $t = t_1 t_2$  can then be written

$$st = s_1 s_2 t_1 t_2 = (s_1 t_1)(s_2 t_2).$$

It follows that, if we let  $(s_1, s_2) \in G_1 \times G_2$  correspond to the element  $s_1 s_2$  of  $G$ , we obtain an *isomorphism* of  $G_1 \times G_2$  onto  $G$ . In this case, we also say that  $G$  is the *product* (or the *direct product*) of its subgroups  $G_1$  and  $G_2$ , and we identify it with  $G_1 \times G_2$ .

Now let  $\rho^1: G_1 \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(V_1)$  and  $\rho^2: G_2 \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(V_2)$  be linear representations of  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  respectively. We define a linear representation  $\rho^1 \otimes \rho^2$  of  $G_1 \times G_2$  into  $V_1 \otimes V_2$  by a procedure analogous to 1.5 by setting

$$(\rho^1 \otimes \rho^2)(s_1, s_2) = \rho^1(s_1) \otimes \rho^2(s_2).$$

This representation is called the *tensor product* of the representations  $\rho^1$  and  $\rho^2$ . If  $\chi_i$  is the character of  $\rho_i$  ( $i = 1, 2$ ), the character  $\chi$  of  $\rho^1 \otimes \rho^2$  is given by:

$$\chi(s_1, s_2) = \chi_1(s_1) \cdot \chi_2(s_2).$$

When  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  are equal to the same group  $G$ , the representation  $\rho^1 \otimes \rho^2$  defined above is a representation of  $G \times G$ . When restricted to the *diagonal* subgroup of  $G \times G$  (consisting of  $(s, s)$ , where  $s$  ranges over  $G$ ), it gives the representation of  $G$  denoted  $\rho^1 \otimes \rho^2$  in 1.5; in spite of the identity of notations, it is important to distinguish these two representations.

### Theorem 10

- (i) *If  $\rho^1$  and  $\rho^2$  are irreducible,  $\rho^1 \otimes \rho^2$  is an irreducible representation of  $G_1 \times G_2$ .*
- (ii) *Each irreducible representation of  $G_1 \times G_2$  is isomorphic to a representation  $\rho^1 \otimes \rho^2$ , where  $\rho^i$  is an irreducible representation of  $G_i$  ( $i = 1, 2$ ).*

If  $\rho^1$  and  $\rho^2$  are irreducible, we have (cf. 2.3):

$$\frac{1}{g_1} \sum_{s_1} |\chi_1(s_1)|^2 = 1, \quad \frac{1}{g_2} \sum_{s_2} |\chi_2(s_2)|^2 = 1.$$

By multiplication, this gives:

$$\frac{1}{g} \sum_{s_1, s_2} |\chi(s_1, s_2)|^2 = 1$$

which shows that  $\rho^1 \otimes \rho^2$  is irreducible (th. 5). In order to prove (ii), it suffices to show that each class function  $f$  on  $G_1 \times G_2$ , which is orthogonal to the characters of the form  $\chi_1(s_1)\chi_2(s_2)$ , is zero. Suppose then that we have:

$$\sum_{s_1, s_2} f(s_1, s_2) \chi_1(s_1)^* \chi_2(s_2)^* = 0.$$

Fixing  $\chi_2$  and putting  $g(s_1) = \sum_{s_2} f(s_1, s_2) \chi_2(s_2)^*$  we have:

$$\sum_{s_1} g(s_1) \chi_1(s_1)^* = 0 \quad \text{for all } \chi_1.$$

Since  $g$  is a class function, this implies  $g = 0$ , and, since the same is true for each  $\chi_2$ , we conclude by the same argument that  $f(s_1, s_2) = 0$ .  $\square$

[It is also possible to prove (ii) by computing the sum of the squares of the degrees of the representations  $\rho^1 \otimes \rho^2$ , and applying 2.4.]

The above theorem completely reduces the study of representations of  $G_1 \times G_2$  to that of representations of  $G_1$  and of representations of  $G_2$ .

### 3.3 Induced representations

#### *Left cosets of a subgroup*

Recall the following definition: Let  $H$  be a subgroup of a group  $G$ . For  $s \in G$ , we denote by  $sH$  the set of products  $st$  with  $t \in H$ , and say that  $sH$  is the *left coset* of  $H$  containing  $s$ . Two elements  $s, s'$  of  $G$  are said to be *congruent modulo  $H$*  if they belong to the same left coset, i.e., if  $s^{-1}s'$  belongs to  $H$ ; we write then  $s' \equiv s \pmod{H}$ . The set of left cosets of  $H$  is denoted by  $G/H$ ; it is a partition of  $G$ . If  $G$  has  $g$  elements and  $H$  has  $h$  elements,  $G/H$  has  $g/h$  elements; the integer  $g/h$  is the *index* of  $H$  in  $G$  and is denoted by  $(G:H)$ .

If we choose an element from each left coset of  $H$ , we obtain a subset  $R$  of  $G$  called a system of representatives of  $G/H$ ; each  $s$  in  $G$  can be written uniquely  $s = rt$ , with  $r \in R$  and  $t \in H$ .

#### *Definition of induced representations*

Let  $\rho: G \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(V)$  be a linear representation of  $G$ , and let  $\rho_H$  be its restriction to  $H$ . Let  $W$  be a subrepresentation of  $\rho_H$ , that is, a vector subspace of  $V$  stable under the  $\rho_t$ ,  $t \in H$ . Denote by  $\theta: H \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(W)$  the representation of  $H$  in  $W$  thus defined. Let  $s \in G$ ; the vector space  $\rho_s W$  depends only on the left coset  $sH$  of  $s$ ; indeed, if we replace  $s$  by  $st$ , with  $t \in H$ , we have  $\rho_{st} W = \rho_s \rho_t W = \rho_s W$  since  $\rho_t W = W$ . If  $\sigma$  is a left coset of  $H$ , we can thus define a subspace  $W_\sigma$  of  $V$  to be  $\rho_s W$  for any  $s \in \sigma$ . It is clear that the  $W_\sigma$  are permuted among themselves by the  $\rho_s$ ,  $s \in G$ . Their sum  $\sum_{\sigma \in G/H} W_\sigma$  is thus a subrepresentation of  $V$ .

**Definition.** We say that the representation  $\rho$  of  $G$  in  $V$  is *induced* by the representation  $\theta$  of  $H$  in  $W$  if  $V$  is equal to the sum of the  $W_\sigma$  ( $\sigma \in G/H$ ) and if this sum is direct (that is, if  $V = \bigoplus_{\sigma \in G/H} W_\sigma$ ).

We can reformulate this condition in several ways:

- (i) Each  $x \in V$  can be written uniquely as  $\sum_{\sigma \in G/H} x_\sigma$ , with  $x_\sigma \in W_\sigma$  for each  $\sigma$ .

- (ii) If  $R$  is a system of representatives of  $G/H$ , the vector space  $V$  is the *direct sum* of the  $\rho_r W$ , with  $r \in R$ .

In particular, we have  $\dim(V) = \sum_{r \in R} \dim(\rho_r W) = (G:H) \cdot \dim(W)$ .

**EXAMPLES 1.** Take for  $V$  the regular representation of  $G$ ; the space  $V$  has a basis  $(e_t)_{t \in G}$  such that  $\rho_s e_t = e_{st}$  for  $s \in G, t \in G$ . Let  $W$  be the subspace of  $V$  with basis  $(e_t)_{t \in H}$ . The representation  $\theta$  of  $H$  in  $W$  is the *regular representation* of  $H$ , and it is clear that  $\rho$  is induced by  $\theta$ .

2. Take for  $V$  a vector space having a basis  $(e_\sigma)$  indexed by the elements  $\sigma$  of  $G/H$  and define a representation  $\rho$  of  $G$  in  $V$  by  $\rho_s e_\sigma = e_{s\sigma}$  for  $s \in G$  and  $\sigma \in G/H$  (this formula makes sense, because, if  $\sigma$  is a left coset of  $H$ , so is  $s\sigma$ ). We thus obtain a representation of  $G$  which is the *permutation representation* of  $G$  associated with  $G/H$  [cf. 1.2, example (c)]. The vector  $e_H$  corresponding to the coset  $H$  is invariant under  $H$ ; the representation of  $H$  in the subspace  $Ce_H$  is thus the *unit representation* of  $H$ , and it is clear that this representation induces the representation of  $G$  in  $V$ .

3. If  $\rho_1$  is induced by  $\theta_1$  and if  $\rho_2$  is induced by  $\theta_2$ , then  $\rho_1 \oplus \rho_2$  is induced by  $\theta_1 \oplus \theta_2$ .

4. If  $(V, \rho)$  is induced by  $(W, \theta)$ , and if  $W_1$  is a stable subspace of  $W$ , the subspace  $V_1 = \sum_{r \in R} \rho_r W_1$  of  $V$  is stable under  $G$ , and the representation of  $G$  in  $V_1$  is induced by the representation of  $H$  in  $W_1$ .

5. If  $\rho$  is induced by  $\theta$ , if  $\rho'$  is a representation of  $G$ , and if  $\rho'_H$  is the restriction of  $\rho'$  to  $H$ , then  $\rho \otimes \rho'$  is induced by  $\theta \otimes \rho'_H$ .

### Existence and uniqueness of induced representations

**Lemma 1.** Suppose that  $(V, \rho)$  is induced by  $(W, \theta)$ . Let  $\rho': G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V')$  be a linear representation of  $G$ , and let  $f: W \rightarrow V'$  be a linear map such that  $f(\theta_t w) = \rho'_t f(w)$  for all  $t \in H$  and  $w \in W$ . Then there exists a unique linear map  $F: V \rightarrow V'$  which extends  $f$  and satisfies  $F \circ \rho_s = \rho'_s \circ F$  for all  $s \in G$ .

If  $F$  satisfies these conditions, and if  $x \in \rho_s W$ , we have  $\rho_s^{-1} x \in W$ ; hence

$$F(x) = F(\rho_s \rho_s^{-1} x) = \rho'_s F(\rho_s^{-1} x) = \rho'_s f(\rho_s^{-1} x).$$

This formula determines  $F$  on  $\rho_s W$ , and so on  $V$ , since  $V$  is the sum of the  $\rho_s W$ . This proves the uniqueness of  $F$ .

Now let  $x \in W_\sigma$ , and choose  $s \in \sigma$ ; we define  $F(x)$  by the formula  $F(x) = \rho'_s f(\rho_s^{-1} x)$  as above. This definition does not depend on the choice of  $s$  in  $\sigma$ ; indeed, if we replace  $s$  by  $st$ , with  $t \in H$ , we have

$$\rho'_{st} f(\rho_{st}^{-1} x) = \rho'_s \rho'_t f(\theta_t^{-1} \rho_s^{-1} x) = \rho'_s (\theta_t \theta_t^{-1} \rho_s^{-1} x) = \rho'_s f(\rho_s^{-1} x).$$

Since  $V$  is the direct sum of the  $W_\sigma$ , there exists a unique linear map

$F: V \rightarrow V'$  which extends the partial mappings thus defined on the  $W_s$ . It is easily checked that  $F \circ \rho_s = \rho'_s \circ F$  for all  $s \in G$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 11.** *Let  $(W, \theta)$  be a linear representation of  $H$ . There exists a linear representation  $(V, \rho)$  of  $G$  which is induced by  $(W, \theta)$ , and it is unique up to isomorphism.*

Let us first prove the existence of the induced representation  $\rho$ . In view of example 3, above, we may assume that  $\theta$  is irreducible. In this case,  $\theta$  is isomorphic to a subrepresentation of the regular representation of  $H$ , which can be induced to the regular representation of  $G$  (cf. example 1). Applying example 4, we conclude that  $\theta$  itself can be induced.

It remains to prove the uniqueness of  $\rho$  up to isomorphism. Let  $(V, \rho)$  and  $(V', \rho')$  be two representations induced by  $(W, \theta)$ . Applying Lemma 1 to the injection of  $W$  into  $V'$ , we see that there exists a linear map  $F: V \rightarrow V'$  which is the identity on  $W$  and satisfies  $F \circ \rho_s = \rho'_s \circ F$  for all  $s \in G$ . Consequently the image of  $F$  contains all the  $\rho'_s W$ , and thus is equal to  $V'$ . Since  $V'$  and  $V$  have the same dimension  $(G: H) \cdot \dim(W)$ , we see that  $F$  is an *isomorphism*, which proves the theorem. (For a more natural proof of Theorem 11, see 7.1.)  $\square$

#### Character of an induced representation

Suppose  $(V, \rho)$  is induced by  $(W, \theta)$  and let  $\chi_\rho$  and  $\chi_\theta$  be the corresponding characters of  $G$  and of  $H$ . Since  $(W, \theta)$  determines  $(V, \rho)$  up to isomorphism, we ought to be able to compute  $\chi_\rho$  from  $\chi_\theta$ . The following theorem tells how:

**Theorem 12.** *Let  $h$  be the order of  $H$  and let  $R$  be a system of representatives of  $G/H$ . For each  $u \in G$ , we have*

$$\chi_\rho(u) = \sum_{\substack{r \in R \\ r^{-1}ur \in H}} \chi_\theta(r^{-1}ur) = \frac{1}{h} \sum_{\substack{s \in G \\ s^{-1}us \in H}} \chi_\theta(s^{-1}us).$$

(In particular,  $\chi_\rho(u)$  is a linear combination of the values of  $\chi_\theta$  on the intersection of  $H$  with the conjugacy class of  $u$  in  $G$ .)

The space  $V$  is the direct sum of the  $\rho_r W$ ,  $r \in R$ . Moreover  $\rho_u$  permutes the  $\rho_r W$  among themselves. More precisely, if we write  $ur$  in the form  $r_u t$  with  $r_u \in R$  and  $t \in H$ , we see that  $\rho_u$  sends  $\rho_r W$  into  $\rho_{r_u} W$ . To determine  $\chi_\rho(u) = \text{Tr}_V(\rho_u)$ , we can use a basis of  $V$  which is a union of bases of the  $\rho_r W$ . The indices  $r$  such that  $r_u \neq r$  give zero diagonal terms; the others give the trace of  $\rho_u$  on the  $\rho_r W$ . We thus obtain:

$$\chi_\rho(u) = \sum_{r \in R_u} \text{Tr}_{\rho_r W}(\rho_{u,r}),$$

where  $R_u$  denotes the set of  $r \in R$  such that  $r_u = r$  and  $\rho_{u,r}$  is the restriction of  $\rho_u$  to  $\rho_r W$ . Observe that  $r$  belongs to  $R_u$  if and only if  $ur$  can be written  $rt$ , with  $t \in H$ , i.e., if  $r^{-1}ur$  belongs to  $H$ .

It remains to compute  $\text{Tr}_{\rho_r W}(\rho_{u,r})$ , for  $r \in R_u$ . To do this, note that  $\rho_r$  defines an isomorphism of  $W$  onto  $\rho_r W$ , and that we have

$$\rho_r \circ \theta_t = \rho_{u,r} \circ \rho_r, \quad \text{with } t = r^{-1}ur \in H.$$

The trace of  $\rho_{u,r}$  is thus equal to that of  $\theta_t$ , that is, to  $\chi_\theta(t) = \chi_\theta(r^{-1}ur)$ . We indeed obtain:

$$\chi_\rho(u) = \sum_{r \in R_u} \chi_\theta(r^{-1}ur).$$

The second formula given for  $\chi_\rho(u)$  follows from the first by noting that all elements  $s$  of  $G$  in the left coset  $rH$  ( $r \in R_u$ ) satisfy  $\chi_\theta(s^{-1}us) = \chi_\theta(r^{-1}ur)$ .  $\square$

The reader will find other properties of induced representations in part II.  
Notably:

(i) The *Frobenius reciprocity formula*

$$(f_H|\chi_\theta)_H = (f|\chi_\rho)_G$$

where  $f$  is a class function of  $G$ , and  $f_H$  is its restriction to  $H$ , and the scalar products are calculated on  $H$  and  $G$  respectively.

(ii) *Mackey's criterion*, which tells us when an induced representation is irreducible.

(iii) *Artin's theorem* (resp. *Brauer's theorem*), which says that each character of a group  $G$  is a linear combination with rational (resp. integral) coefficients of characters of representations induced from cyclic subgroups (resp. from "elementary" subgroups) of  $G$ .

## EXERCISES

- 3.4. Show that each irreducible representation of  $G$  is contained in a representation induced by an irreducible representation of  $H$ . [Use the fact that an irreducible representation is contained in the regular representation.] Obtain from this another proof of the cor. to th. 9.
- 3.5. Let  $(W, \theta)$  be a linear representation of  $H$ . Let  $V$  be the vector space of functions  $f: G \rightarrow W$  such that  $f(tu) = \theta_t f(u)$  for  $u \in G, t \in H$ . Let  $\rho$  be the representation of  $G$  in  $V$  defined by  $(\rho_s f)(u) = f(us)$  for  $s, u \in G$ . For  $w \in W$  let  $f_w \in V$  be defined by  $f_w(t) = \theta_t w$  for  $t \in H$  and  $f_w(s) = 0$  for  $s \notin H$ . Show that  $w \mapsto f_w$  is an isomorphism of  $W$  onto the subspace  $W_0$  of  $V$  consisting of functions which vanish off  $H$ . Show that, if we identify  $W$  and  $W_0$  in this way, the representation  $(V, \rho)$  is induced by the representation  $(W, \theta)$ .
- 3.6. Suppose that  $G$  is the direct product of two subgroups  $H$  and  $K$  (cf. 3.2). Let  $\rho$  be a representation of  $G$  induced by a representation  $\theta$  of  $H$ . Show that  $\rho$  is isomorphic to  $\theta \otimes r_K$ , where  $r_K$  denotes the regular representation of  $K$ .

# CHAPTER 4

## Compact groups

The purpose of this chapter is to indicate how the preceding results carry over to arbitrary *compact* groups (not necessarily finite); for the proofs, see [1], [4], [6] cited in the bibliography.

None of the results below will be used in the sequel, aside from examples 5.2, 5.5, and 5.6.

### 4.1 Compact groups

A *topological group*  $G$  is a group endowed with a topology such that the product  $s \cdot t$  and the inverse  $s^{-1}$  are continuous. Such a group is said to be *compact* if its topology is that of a compact space, that is, satisfies the Borel–Lebesgue theorem. For example, the group of *rotations* around a point in Euclidean space of dimension 2 (or 3, ...) has a natural topology which makes it into a compact group; its *closed subgroups* are also compact groups.

As examples of *noncompact* groups, we mention the group of *translations*  $x \mapsto x + a$ , and the group of linear mappings preserving the quadratic form  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - t^2$  (the “Lorentz group”). The linear representations of these groups have completely different properties from those in the compact case.

### 4.2 Invariant measure on a compact group

In the study of linear representations of a finite group  $G$  of order  $g$ , we have used a great deal the operation of *averaging* over  $G$ , i.e., attaching to a function  $f$  on  $G$  the element  $(1/g) \sum_{t \in G} f(t)$  (the values of  $f$  could be either complex numbers or, more generally, elements of a vector space). An

analogous operation exists for compact groups; of course, instead of a finite sum, we have an integral  $\int_G f(t) dt$  with respect to a measure  $dt$ .

More precisely, one proves the *existence and uniqueness* of a measure  $dt$  carried by  $G$  and enjoying the following two properties:

- (i)  $\int_G f(t) dt = \int_G f(ts) dt$  for each continuous function  $f$  and each  $s \in G$  (*invariance of  $dt$  under right translation*).
- (ii)  $\int_G dt = 1$  (*the total mass of  $dt$  is equal to 1*).

One shows moreover that  $dt$  is *invariant under left translation*, i.e.:

$$(i') \quad \int_G f(t) dt = \int_G f(st) dt.$$

The measure  $dt$  is called the *invariant measure* (or *Haar measure*) of the group  $G$ . We give two examples (see also Ch. 5):

- (1) If  $G$  is finite of order  $g$ , the measure  $dt$  is obtained by assigning to each element  $t \in G$  a mass equal to  $1/g$ .
- (2) If  $G$  is the group  $C_\infty$  of rotations in the plane, and if we represent the elements  $t \in G$  in the form  $t = e^{i\alpha}$  ( $\alpha$  taken modulo  $2\pi$ ), the invariant measure is  $(1/2\pi)d\alpha$ ; the factor  $1/2\pi$  is used to insure condition (ii).

### 4.3 Linear representations of compact groups

Let  $G$  be a compact group and let  $V$  be a vector space of finite dimension over the field of complex numbers. A linear representation of  $G$  in  $V$  is a homomorphism  $\rho: G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V)$  which is *continuous*; this condition is equivalent to saying that  $\rho_s x$  is a continuous function of the two variables  $s \in G$ ,  $x \in V$ . One defines similarly linear representations of  $G$  in a *Hilbert space*; one proves, moreover, that such a representation is isomorphic to a (Hilbert) *direct sum of unitary representations of finite dimension*, which allows one to restrict attention to the latter.

Most of the properties of representations of finite groups carry over to representations of compact groups; one just replaces the expressions “ $(1/g) \sum_{t \in G} f(t)$ ” by “ $\int_G f(t) dt$ ”. For example, the *scalar product*  $(\phi|\psi)$  of two functions  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  is

$$(\phi|\psi) = \int_G \phi(t)\psi(t)^* dt.$$

More precisely:

- (a) Theorems 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 carry over without change, as well as their proofs. The same holds for propositions 1, 2, 3, and 4.
- (b) In 2.4, it is necessary to define the regular representation  $R$  as the Hilbert space of square summable functions on  $G$  with group action  $(\rho_s f)(t) = f(s^{-1}t)$ . If  $G$  is not finite, this representation is of infinite

## Chapter 4: Compact groups

dimension, and it is no longer possible to speak of its character, so proposition 5 no longer makes sense. Nevertheless, it is still true that each irreducible representation is contained in  $\mathbf{R}$  with multiplicity equal to its degree.

(c) Proposition 6 and th. 6 carry over without change (in th. 6, take for  $H$  the Hilbert space of square summable functions on  $G$ ).

(d) Theorem 7 is true (but uninteresting) when  $G$  is not finite: there are infinitely many classes, and infinitely many irreducible representations.

(e) Theorem 8 and prop. 8 carry over without change, as well as their proofs. The projections  $p_i$  of the canonical decomposition (th. 8) are given by the formulas

$$p_i x = n_i \int_G \chi_i(t)^* \rho_t x dt.$$

(f) Theorems 9 and 10 carry over without change, as well as their proofs. Note, with respect to th. 10, that the invariant measure of the product  $G_1 \times G_2$  is the product  $ds_1 ds_2$  of the invariant measures of the groups  $G_1$  and  $G_2$ .

(g) So long as  $H$  is a closed subgroup of *finite index* in  $G$ , the notion of a representation of  $G$  *induced* by a representation of  $H$ , defined as in 3.3, and th. 11 and 12, remain valid. When the index of  $H$  is infinite, the representation induced by  $(W, \theta)$  is defined as the Hilbert space of square summable functions  $f$  on  $G$ , with values in  $W$ , such that  $f(tu) = \theta_t f(u)$  for each  $t \in H$ , and  $G$  acts on this space by  $\rho_s f(u) = f(us)$ , cf. ex. 3.5.

# CHAPTER 5

## Examples

### 5.1 The cyclic group $C_n$

This is the group of order  $n$  consisting of the powers  $1, r, \dots, r^{n-1}$  of an element  $r$  such that  $r^n = 1$ . It can be realized as the group of rotations through angles  $2k\pi/n$  around an axis. It is an abelian group.

According to th. 9, the irreducible representations of  $C_n$  are of degree 1. Such a representation associates with  $r$  a complex number  $\chi(r) = w$ , and with  $r^k$  the number  $\chi(r^k) = w^k$ ; since  $r^n = 1$ , we have  $w^n = 1$ , that is,  $w = e^{2\pi i h/n}$ , with  $h = 0, 1, \dots, n - 1$ . We thus obtain  $n$  irreducible representations of degree 1 whose characters  $\chi_0, \chi_1, \dots, \chi_{n-1}$  are given by

$$\chi_h(r^k) = e^{2\pi i hk/n}.$$

We have  $\chi_h \cdot \chi_{h'} = \chi_{h+h'}$ , with the convention that  $\chi_{h+h'} = \chi_{h+h'-n}$  if  $h + h' \geq n$  (in other words, the index  $h$  of  $\chi_h$  is taken modulo  $n$ ).

For  $n = 3$ , for example, the *character table* is the following:

	1	$r$	$r^2$
$\chi_0$	1	1	1
$\chi_1$	1	$w$	$w^2$
$\chi_2$	1	$w^2$	$w$

where

$$w = e^{2\pi i / 3} = -\frac{1}{2} + i \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

## Chapter 5: Examples

We have

$$\chi_0 \cdot \chi_i = \chi_i, \chi_1 \cdot \chi_1 = \chi_2, \chi_2 \cdot \chi_2 = \chi_1 \text{ and } \chi_1 \cdot \chi_2 = \chi_0.$$

□

### 5.2 The group $C_\infty$

This is the group of *rotations* of the plane. If we denote by  $r_\alpha$  the rotation through an angle  $\alpha$  (determined modulo  $2\pi$ ), the *invariant measure* on  $C_\infty$  is  $(1/2\pi) d\alpha$  (cf. 4.2).

The irreducible representations of  $C_\infty$  are of degree 1. They are given by:

$$\chi_n(r_\alpha) = e^{ina} \quad (n \text{ an arbitrary integer}).$$

The orthogonality relations give here the well known formulas:

$$\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{-ina} \cdot e^{ima} d\alpha = \delta_{nm},$$

and th. 6 gives the expansion of a periodic function as a Fourier series.

### 5.3 The dihedral group $D_n$

This is the group of rotations and reflections of the plane which preserve a regular polygon with  $n$  vertices. It contains  $n$  rotations, which form a subgroup isomorphic to  $C_n$ , and  $n$  reflections. Its order is  $2n$ . If we denote by  $r$  the rotation through an angle  $2\pi/n$  and if  $s$  is any one of the reflections, we have:

$$r^n = 1, \quad s^2 = 1, \quad srs = r^{-1}.$$

Each element of  $D_n$  can be written uniquely, either in the form  $r^k$ , with  $0 \leq k \leq n-1$  (if it belongs to  $C_n$ ), or in the form  $sr^k$ , with  $0 \leq k \leq n-1$  (if it does not belong to  $C_n$ ). Observe that the relation  $srs = r^{-1}$  implies  $sr^k s = r^{-k}$ , whence  $(sr^k)^2 = 1$ .

*Realization of  $D_n$  as a group of rigid motions of 3-space*

There are several such:

(a) The usual realization (the one traditionally denoted  $D_n$ , cf. Eyring [5]). One takes for rotations the rotations around the axis Oz, and for reflections, the reflections through  $n$  lines of the plane Oxy, these lines forming angles which are multiples of  $\pi/n$ .

(b) The realization by means of the group  $C_{nv}$  (notation of Eyring [5]): instead of the reflections with respect to the *lines* of Oxy, one takes reflections with respect to *planes* containing the axis Oz.

(c) The group  $D_{2n}$  can also be realized as the group  $D_{nd}$  (notation of Eyring [5]).

*Irreducible representations of the group  $D_n$  ( $n$  even  $\geq 2$ )*

First, there are 4 representations of degree 1, obtained by letting  $\pm 1$  correspond to  $r$  and  $s$  in all possible ways. Their characters  $\psi_1, \psi_2, \psi_3, \psi_4$  are given by the following table:

	$r^k$	$sr^k$
$\psi_1$	1	1
$\psi_2$	1	-1
$\psi_3$	$(-1)^k$	$(-1)^k$
$\psi_4$	$(-1)^k$	$(-1)^{k+1}$

Next we consider representations of degree 2. Put  $w = e^{2\pi i/n}$  and let  $h$  be an arbitrary integer. We define a representation  $\rho^h$  of  $D_n$  by setting:

$$\rho^h(r^k) = \begin{pmatrix} w^{hk} & 0 \\ 0 & w^{-hk} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \rho^h(sr^k) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & w^{-hk} \\ w^{hk} & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

A direct calculation shows that this is indeed a representation. This representation is *induced* (in the sense of 3.3) by the representation of  $C_n$  with character  $\chi_h$  (5.1). It depends only on the residue class of  $n$  modulo  $h$ ; moreover  $\rho^h$  and  $\rho^{n-h}$  are isomorphic. Hence we may assume  $0 \leq h \leq n/2$ . The extreme cases  $h = 0$  and  $h = n/2$  are uninteresting: the corresponding representations are reducible, with characters  $\psi_1 + \psi_2$  and  $\psi_3 + \psi_4$  respectively. On the other hand, for  $0 < h < n/2$ , the representation  $\rho^h$  is *irreducible*: since  $w^h \neq w^{-h}$ , the only lines stable under  $\rho^h(r)$  are the coordinate axes, and these are not stable under  $\rho^h(s)$ . The same argument shows that these representations are pairwise nonisomorphic. The corresponding characters  $\chi^h$  are given by:

$$\chi_h(r^k) = w^{hk} + w^{-hk} = 2 \cos \frac{2\pi hk}{n}$$

$$\chi_h(sr^k) = 0.$$

The irreducible representations of degree 1 and 2 constructed above are the *only irreducible representations* of  $D_n$  (up to isomorphism). Indeed, the sum of the squares of their degrees is equal to  $4 \times 1 + ((n/2) - 1) \times 4 = 2n$ , which is the order of  $D_n$ .

**EXAMPLE.** The group  $D_6$  has 4 representations of degree 1, with characters  $\psi_1, \psi_2, \psi_3, \psi_4$  and 2 irreducible representations of degree 2, with characters  $\chi_1$  and  $\chi_2$ .

*Irreducible representations of the group  $D_n$  ( $n$  odd)*

There are only two representations of degree 1, and their characters  $\psi_1$  and  $\psi_2$  are given by the table:

## Chapter 5: Examples

	$r^k$	$sr^k$
$\psi_1$	1	1
$\psi_2$	1	-1

The representations  $\rho^h$  of degree 2 are defined by the same formulas as in the case where  $n$  is even. Those corresponding to  $0 < h < n/2$  are irreducible and pairwise nonisomorphic (observe that, since  $n$  is odd, the condition  $h < n/2$  can also be written  $h \leq (n-1)/2$ ). The formulas giving their characters are the same.

These representations are the *only* ones. Indeed, the sum of the squares of their degrees is equal to  $2 \times 1 + \frac{1}{2}(n-1) \times 4 = 2n$ , and this is the order of  $D_n$ .

### EXERCISES

- 5.1. Show that in  $D_n$ ,  $n$  even (resp. odd), the reflections form two conjugacy classes (resp. one), and that the elements of  $C_n$  form  $(n/2) + 1$  classes (resp.  $(n+1)/2$  classes). Obtain from this the number of classes of  $D_n$  and check that it coincides with the number of irreducible characters.
- 5.2. Show that  $\chi_h \cdot \chi_{h'} = \chi_{h+h'} + \chi_{h-h'}$ . In particular, we have

$$\chi_n \cdot \chi_h = \chi_{2h} + \chi_0 = \chi_{2h} + \psi_1 + \psi_2.$$

Show that  $\psi_2$  is the character of the alternating square of  $\rho^h$ , and that  $\chi_{2h} + \psi_1$  is the character of its symmetric square (cf. 1.5 and prop. 3).

- 5.3. Show that the usual realization of  $D_n$  as a group of rigid motions in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  (Eyring [5]) is reducible and has character  $\chi_1 + \psi_2$ , and that the realization of  $D_n$  as  $C_{nv}$  (*loc. cit.*) has  $\chi_1 + \psi_1$  for its character.

### 5.4 The group $D_{nh}$

This group is the product  $D_n \times I$ , where  $I$  is a group of order 2 consisting of elements  $\{1, \iota\}$  with  $\iota^2 = 1$ . Its order is  $4n$ . If  $D_n$  is realized in the usual way as a group of rotations and reflections of 3-space [cf. 5.3, (a)] then  $D_{nh}$  can be realized as the group generated by  $D_n$  and the reflection  $\iota$  through the origin.

According to th. 10, the irreducible representations of  $D_{nh}$  are the tensor products of those of  $D_n$  and those of  $I$ . The group  $I$  has just two irreducible representations, both of degree 1. Their characters  $g$  and  $u$  are given by the table:

	1	$\iota$
$g$	1	1
$u$	1	-1

Consequently,  $D_{nh}$  has twice as many irreducible representations as  $D_n$ . More precisely, each irreducible character  $\chi$  of  $D_n$  defines two irreducible characters  $\chi_g$  and  $\chi_u$  of  $D_{nh}$  as follows:

	$x$	$\iota x$	
$\chi_g$	$\chi(x)$	$\chi(x)$	
$\chi_u$	$\chi(x)$	$-\chi(x)$	

$(\chi \in D_n)$

For example, the character  $\chi_1$  of  $D_n$  gives rise to characters  $\chi_{1g}$  and  $\chi_{1u}$ :

	$r^k$	$sr^k$	$\iota r^k$	$\iota sr^k$
$\chi_{1g}$	$2 \cos 2\pi k/n$	0	$2 \cos 2\pi k/n$	0
$\chi_{1u}$	$2 \cos 2\pi k/n$	0	$-2 \cos 2\pi k/n$	0

The same applies to the other characters of  $D_n$ .

## 5.5 The group $D_\infty$

This is the group of rotations and reflections of the plane which preserve the origin. It contains the group  $C_\infty$  of rotations  $r_\alpha$ ; if  $s$  is an arbitrary reflection, we have the relations:

$$s^2 = 1, \quad sr_\alpha s = r_{-\alpha}.$$

Each element of  $D_\infty$  can be written uniquely either in the form  $r_\alpha$  (if it belongs to  $C_\infty$ ) or in the form  $sr_\alpha$  (if it does not belong to  $C_\infty$ ); as a topological space,  $D_\infty$  consists of two disjoint circles. The *invariant measure* of  $D_\infty$  is the measure  $d\alpha/4\pi$ . More precisely, the *average*  $\int_G f(t) dt$  of a function  $f$  is given by the formula

$$\int_G f(t) dt = \frac{1}{4\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(r_\alpha) d\alpha + \frac{1}{4\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(sr_\alpha) d\alpha.$$

In particular, the projections  $p_i$  of 2.6 are:

$$p_i x = \frac{n_i}{4\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \chi_i(r_\alpha)^* \rho_{r_\alpha}(x) d\alpha + \frac{n_i}{4\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \chi_i(sr_\alpha)^* \rho_{sr_\alpha}(x) d\alpha.$$

*Realizations of  $D_\alpha$  as a group of rigid motions in 3-space*

There are two of these:

- (a) The usual realization (denoted  $D_\infty$  in Eyring [5]). Rotations are taken around Oz and reflections with respect to lines of the plane Oxy passing through O.

## Chapter 5: Examples

(b) The realization by means of the group  $C_{\infty v}$  (notations of Eyring [5]): the reflections are taken with respect to planes passing through Ox, instead of lines of Oxy.

### *Irreducible representations of the group $D_\infty$*

They are constructed like those for  $D_n$ . There are first two representations of degree 1, with characters  $\psi_1$  and  $\psi_2$  given by the table:

	$r_\alpha$	$sr_\alpha$
$\psi_1$	1	1
$\psi_2$	1	-1

There is a series of irreducible representations  $\rho^h$  of degree 2 ( $h = 1, 2, \dots$ ) defined by the formulas:

$$\rho^h(r_\alpha) = \begin{pmatrix} e^{ih\alpha} & 0 \\ 0 & e^{-ih\alpha} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \rho^h(sr_\alpha) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & e^{-ih\alpha} \\ e^{ih\alpha} & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Their characters  $\chi_1, \chi_2, \dots$  have the following values:

$$\chi_h(r_\alpha) = 2 \cos(h\alpha), \quad \chi_h(sr_\alpha) = 0.$$

It can be shown that these are *all the irreducible representations* of  $D_\infty$  (up to isomorphism).

## 5.6 The group $D_{\infty h}$

This group is the product  $D_\infty \times I$ ; it can be realized as the group generated by  $D_\infty$  and the reflection  $\iota$  through the origin. Its elements can be written uniquely in one of the four forms:

$$r_\alpha, \quad sr_\alpha, \quad \iota r_\alpha, \quad \iota sr_\alpha.$$

As a topological space, it is the union of four disjoint circles. The *invariant measure* of  $D_{\infty h}$  is  $(1/8\pi)d\alpha$ . As above, this means that the average  $\int_G f(t)dt$  of a function  $f$  on  $D_{\infty h}$  is given by:

$$\begin{aligned} \int_G f(t)dt &= \frac{1}{8\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(r_\alpha) d\alpha + \frac{1}{8\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(sr_\alpha) d\alpha + \frac{1}{8\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(\iota r_\alpha) d\alpha \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{8\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(\iota sr_\alpha) d\alpha. \end{aligned}$$

We leave it to the reader to derive the explicit expressions for the projections  $p_i$  of 2.6.

As in the case of  $D_{nh}$ , the irreducible representations of  $D_{\infty h}$  come in pairs from  $D_\infty$ : each character  $\chi$  of  $D_\infty$  gives rise to two characters  $\chi_g$  and  $\chi_u$  of  $D_{\infty h}$ .

So, for example, the character  $\chi_3$  of  $D_\infty$  gives:

	$r_\alpha$	$s_r^\alpha$	$sr_\alpha$	$\iota sr_\alpha$
$\chi_{3g}$	$2 \cos 3\alpha$	0	$2 \cos 3\alpha$	0
$\chi_{3u}$	$2 \cos 3\alpha$	0	$-2 \cos 3\alpha$	0

## 5.7 The alternating group $\mathfrak{A}_4$

This is the group of even permutations of a set  $\{a, b, c, d\}$  having 4 elements; it is isomorphic to the group of rotations in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  which stabilize a regular tetrahedron with barycenter the origin. It has 12 elements:

the identity element 1;

3 elements of order 2,  $x = (ab)(cd)$ ,  $y = (ac)(bd)$ ,  $z = (ad)(bc)$ , which correspond to reflections of the tetrahedron through lines joining the midpoints of two opposite edges;

8 elements of order 3:  $(abc)$ ,  $(acb)$ ,  $\dots$ ,  $(bcd)$ , which correspond to rotations of  $\pm 120^\circ$  with respect to lines joining a vertex to the barycenter of the opposite face.

We denote by  $(abc)$  the cyclic permutation  $a \mapsto b$ ,  $b \mapsto c$ ,  $c \mapsto a$ ,  $d \mapsto d$ ; likewise,  $(ab)(cd)$  denotes the permutation  $a \mapsto b$ ,  $b \mapsto a$ ,  $c \mapsto d$ ,  $d \mapsto c$ , product of the transpositions  $(ab)$  and  $(cd)$ .

Set  $t = (abc)$ ,  $K = \{1, t, t^2\}$  and  $H = \{1, x, y, z\}$ . We have

$$txt^{-1} = z, \quad tz t^{-1} = y, \quad ty t^{-1} = x;$$

moreover  $H$  and  $K$  are subgroups of  $\mathfrak{A}_4$ ,  $H$  is normal, and  $H \cap K = \{1\}$ . It is easy to see that each element of  $\mathfrak{A}_4$  can be written uniquely as a product  $h \cdot k$ , with  $h \in H$  and  $k \in K$ .

One also says that  $\mathfrak{A}_4$  is the *semidirect product* of  $K$  by the normal subgroup  $H$ ; note that this is not a direct product, because the elements of  $K$  do not commute with those of  $H$ .

There are 4 conjugacy classes in  $\mathfrak{A}_4$ :  $\{1\}$ ,  $\{x, y, z\}$ ,  $\{t, tx, ty, tz\}$ , and  $\{t^2, t^2x, t^2y, t^2z\}$ , hence 4 irreducible characters. There are three characters of degree 1, corresponding to the three characters  $\chi_0$ ,  $\chi_1$ , and  $\chi_2$  of the group  $K$  (cf. 5.1) extended to  $\mathfrak{A}_4$  by setting  $\chi_i(h \cdot k) = \chi_i(k)$  for  $h \in H$  and  $k \in K$ . The last character  $\psi$  is determined, for example, by means of cor. 2

## Chapter 5: Examples

to prop. 5; it is found to be the character of the natural representation of  $\mathfrak{A}_4$  in  $\mathbf{R}^3$  (extended to  $\mathbf{C}^3$  by linearity). Thus we have the following character table for  $\mathfrak{A}_4$ :

	1	$x$	$t$	$t^2$
$\chi_0$	1	1	1	1
$\chi_1$	1	1	$w$	$w^2$
$\chi_2$	1	1	$w^2$	$w$
$\psi$	3	-1	0	0

with

$$w = e^{2\pi i/3} = -\frac{1}{2} + i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

### EXERCISE

- 5.4. Set  $\theta(1) = \theta(x) = 1$  and  $\theta(y) = \theta(z) = -1$ ; this is a representation of degree 1 of  $H$ . The representation of  $\mathfrak{A}_4$  induced by  $\theta$  (cf. 3.3) is of degree 3; show that it is irreducible and has character  $\psi$ .

## 5.8 The symmetric group $\mathfrak{S}_4$

This is the group of all permutations of  $\{a, b, c, d\}$ ; it is isomorphic to the group of all rigid motions which stabilize a regular tetrahedron. It has 24 elements, partitioned into 5 conjugacy classes:

the identity element 1;

6 transpositions:  $(ab)$ ,  $(ac)$ ,  $(ad)$ ,  $(bc)$ ,  $(bd)$ ,  $(cd)$ ;

the 3 elements of order 2 in  $\mathfrak{A}_4$ :  $x = (ab)(cd)$ ,  $y = (ac)(bd)$ ,  $z = (ad)(bc)$ ;

8 elements of order 3:  $(abc)$ ,  $\dots$ ,  $(bcd)$ ;

6 elements of order 4:  $(abcd)$ ,  $(abdc)$ ,  $(acbd)$ ,  $(acdb)$ ,  $(adbc)$ ,  $(adcb)$ .

Let  $H = \{1, x, y, z\}$  and let  $L$  be the group of permutations which leave  $d$  fixed. We see, as in the preceding section, that  $\mathfrak{S}_4$  is the *semidirect product* of  $L$  by the normal subgroup  $H$ . Each representation  $\rho$  of  $L$  is extended to a representation of  $\mathfrak{S}_4$  by the formula  $\rho(h \cdot l) = \rho(l)$  for  $h \in H$ ,  $l \in L$ . This gives three irreducible representations of  $\mathfrak{S}_4$  (cf. 2.5), of degrees 1, 1, and 2. On the other hand, the natural representation of  $\mathfrak{S}_4$  in  $\mathbf{C}^3$  is irreducible (since its restriction to  $\mathfrak{A}_4$  is), and the same is true of its tensor product by the non-trivial representation of degree 1 of  $\mathfrak{S}_4$ . Whence the following character table for  $\mathfrak{S}_4$ :

	1	$(ab)$	$(ab)(cd)$	$(abc)$	$(abcd)$
$\chi_0$	1	1	1	1	1
$\epsilon$	1	-1	1	1	-1
$\theta$	2	0	2	-1	0
$\psi$	3	1	-1	0	-1
$\epsilon\psi$	3	-1	-1	0	1

Note that the values of the characters of  $S_4$  are *integers*; this is a general property of representations of symmetric groups (cf. 13.1).

## 5.9 The group of the cube

Consider in  $\mathbf{R}^3$  the cube  $C$  whose vertices are the points  $(x, y, z)$  with  $x = \pm 1$ ,  $y = \pm 1$ , and  $z = \pm 1$ . Let  $G$  be the group of isomorphisms of  $\mathbf{R}^3$  onto itself which stabilize the cube  $C$ , i.e., which permute its eight vertices. This group  $G$  can be described in several ways:

(i) The group  $G$  contains the group  $S_3$  of permutations of  $\{x, y, z\}$  as well as the group  $M$  of order 8 consisting of the transformations

$$(x, y, z) \mapsto (\pm x, \pm y, \pm z).$$

One checks easily that  $G$  is the *semidirect product* of  $S_3$  by the normal subgroup  $M$ ; its order is  $6 \cdot 8 = 48$ .

(ii) Denote by  $\iota$  the reflection  $(x, y, z) \mapsto (-x, -y, -z)$  through the origin. Let  $T$  be the tetrahedron whose vertices are the points  $(1, 1, 1)$ ,  $(1, -1, -1)$ ,  $(-1, 1, -1)$ ,  $(-1, -1, 1)$ , and let  $T' = \iota T$ ; each vertex of  $C$  is a vertex of  $T$  or of  $T'$ . Let  $S(T)$  be the group of isomorphisms of  $\mathbf{R}^3$  onto itself which stabilize  $T$ ; for  $s \in S(T)$  we have  $sT' = s\iota T = \iota sT = T'$ , which shows that  $s$  stabilizes the set of vertices of  $C$ , and thus belongs to  $G$ . Consequently  $S(T) \subset G$ , and we see immediately that  $G$  is the *direct product* of  $S(T)$  with the group  $I = \{1, \iota\}$ . Since  $S(T) = S_4$ , the irreducible characters of  $G$  are obtained from those of  $S_4$  in pairs, just as those of  $D_{nh}$  are obtained from those of  $D_n$ . Thus there are 4 irreducible characters of degree 1, 2 of degree 2, and 4 of degree 3; their exact description is left to the reader.

## EXERCISES

**5.4.** Recover the semidirect decomposition  $G = S_3 \cdot M$  from the decompositions  $G = S_4 \times I$  and  $S_4 = S_3 \cdot L$  (cf. 5.8).

**5.5** Let  $G_+$  be the subgroup of  $G$  consisting of elements with determinant 1 (the group of *rotations* of the cube). Show that, if  $G$  is decomposed into  $S(T) \times I$ , the projection  $G \rightarrow S(T)$  defines an *isomorphism* of  $G_+$  onto  $S(T) = S_4$ .

## Bibliography: Part I

The representation theory of finite groups is discussed in a number of books. We mention first a classic:

- [1] H. Weyl. *The Theory of Groups and Quantum Mechanics*. Dover Publ., 1931.

See also:

- [2] M. Hall. *The Theory of Groups*. Macmillan, New York, 1959.

- [3] G. G. Hall. *Applied Group Theory*. Mathematical Physics Series, Longmans, 1967.

A discussion of induced representations, together with their applications, is found in:

- [4] A. J. Coleman. Induced and subduced representations. *Group Theory and Its Applications*, edited by M. Loeb. Academic Press, New York, 1968.

For the groups of rigid motions in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ , standard notations and tables of characters, see:

- [5] H. Eyring, J. Walter, and G. Kimball. *Quantum Chemistry*. John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1944.

(The tables are in Appendix VII, pp. 376–388.)

For compact groups, see [1], [4], as well as:

- [6] L. Loomis. *An Introduction to Abstract Harmonic Analysis*. Van Nostrand, New York, 1953.

The reader who is interested in the history of character theory may consult the original papers of Frobenius:

- [7] F. G. Frobenius. *Gesammelte Abhandlungen*, Bd. III. Springer-Verlag, 1969.

## II

# REPRESENTATIONS IN CHARACTERISTIC ZERO

Unless explicitly stated otherwise, all groups are assumed to be finite, and all vector spaces (resp., all modules) are assumed to be of finite dimension (resp., finitely generated).

In Ch. 6 to 11 (except for 6.1) the ground field is the field **C** of complex numbers.

# CHAPTER 6

## The group algebra

### 6.1 Representations and modules

Let  $G$  be a group of finite order  $g$ , and let  $K$  be a commutative ring. We denote by  $K[G]$  the *algebra of  $G$  over  $K$* ; this algebra has a basis indexed by the elements of  $G$ , and most of the time we identify this basis with  $G$ . Each element  $f$  of  $K[G]$  can then be uniquely written in the form

$$f = \sum_{s \in G} a_s s, \quad \text{with } a_s \in K,$$

and multiplication in  $K[G]$  extends that in  $G$ .

Let  $V$  be a  $K$ -module and let  $\rho: G \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(V)$  be a linear representation of  $G$  in  $V$ . For  $s \in G$  and  $x \in V$ , set  $sx = \rho_s x$ ; by linearity this defines  $fx$ , for  $f \in K[G]$  and  $x \in V$ . Thus  $V$  is endowed with the structure of a *left  $K[G]$ -module*; conversely, such a structure defines a linear representation of  $G$  in  $V$ . In what follows we will indiscriminately use the terminology “linear representation” or “module.”

**Proposition 9.** *If  $K$  is a field of characteristic zero, the algebra  $K[G]$  is semisimple.*

(For the basic facts on semisimple algebras, see, for example, Bourbaki [8] or Lang [10].)

To say that  $K[G]$  is a semisimple algebra is equivalent to saying that each  $K[G]$ -module  $V$  is semisimple, i.e., that each submodule  $V'$  of  $V$  is a direct factor in  $V$  as a  $K[G]$ -module. This is proved by the same argument of *averaging* as that in 1.3: we choose first a  $K$ -linear projection  $p$  of  $V$  onto  $V'$ , then form the average  $p^0 = (1/g) \sum_{s \in G} sps^{-1}$  of its transforms by  $G$ .

## Chapter 6: The group algebra

The projection  $p^0$  thus obtained is  $K[G]$ -linear, which implies that  $V'$  is a direct factor of  $V$  as a  $K[G]$ -module.  $\square$

**Corollary.** *The algebra  $K[G]$  is a product of matrix algebras over skew fields of finite degree over  $K$ .*

This is a consequence of the structure theorem for semisimple algebras (*loc. cit.*).

### EXERCISE

**6.1.** Let  $K$  be a field of characteristic  $p > 0$ . Show that the following two properties are equivalent:

- (i)  $K[G]$  is semisimple.
- (ii)  $p$  does not divide the order  $g$  of  $G$ .

(The fact that (ii)  $\Rightarrow$  (i) is proved as above. To prove the converse, show that, if  $p$  divides  $g$ , the ideal of  $K[G]$  consisting of the  $\sum a_s s$  with  $\sum a_s = 0$  is not a direct factor (as a module) of  $K[G]$ .)

## 6.2 Decomposition of $C[G]$

Henceforth we take  $K = C$  (though any algebraically closed field of characteristic zero would do as well), so that each skew field of finite degree over  $C$  is equal to  $C$ . The corollary to prop. 9 then shows that  $C[G]$  is a product of matrix algebras  $M_{n_i}(C)$ . More precisely, let  $\rho_i: G \rightarrow GL(W_i)$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq h$ , be the distinct irreducible representations of  $G$  (up to isomorphism), and set  $n_i = \dim(W_i)$ , so that the ring  $\text{End}(W_i)$  of endomorphisms of  $W_i$  is isomorphic to  $M_{n_i}(C)$ . The map  $\rho_i: G \rightarrow GL(W_i)$  extends by linearity to an algebra homomorphism  $\tilde{\rho}_i: C[G] \rightarrow \text{End}(W_i)$ ; the family  $(\tilde{\rho}_i)$  defines a homomorphism

$$\tilde{\rho}: C[G] \rightarrow \prod_{i=1}^{i=h} \text{End}(W_i) \simeq \prod_{i=1}^{i=h} M_{n_i}(C).$$

**Proposition 10.** *The homomorphism  $\tilde{\rho}$  defined above is an isomorphism.*

This is a general property of semisimple algebras. In the present case, it can be verified in the following way: First,  $\tilde{\rho}$  is *surjective*. Otherwise there would exist a nonzero linear form on  $\prod M_{n_i}(C)$  vanishing on the image of  $\tilde{\rho}$ ; this would give a nontrivial relation on the coefficients of the representations  $\rho_i$ , which is impossible because of the orthogonality formulas of 2.2. On the other hand,  $C[G]$  and  $\prod M_{n_i}(C)$  both have dimension  $g = \sum n_i^2$ , cf. 2.4; so since  $\tilde{\rho}$  is surjective, it must be bijective.  $\square$

It is possible to describe the isomorphism which is the inverse of  $\tilde{\rho}$ :

**Proposition 11** (Fourier inversion formula). *Let  $(u_i)_{1 \leq i \leq h}$  be an element of  $\prod \text{End}(W_i)$ , and let  $u = \sum_{s \in G} u(s)s$  be the element of  $\mathbf{C}[G]$  such that  $\tilde{\rho}(u) = u_i$  for all  $i$ . The  $s$ th coefficient  $u(s)$  of  $u$  is given by the formula*

$$u(s) = \frac{1}{g} \sum_{i=1}^{i=h} n_i \text{Tr}_{W_i}(\rho_i(s^{-1})u_i), \quad \text{where } n_i = \dim(W_i).$$

By linearity it is enough to check the formula when  $u$  is equal to an element  $t$  of  $G$ . We have then

$$u(s) = \delta_{st} \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Tr}_{W_i}(\rho_i(s^{-1})u_i) = \chi_i(s^{-1}t),$$

where  $\chi_i$  is the irreducible character of  $G$  corresponding to  $W_i$ . Thus it remains to show that

$$\delta_{st} = \frac{1}{g} \sum_{i=1}^{i=h} n_i \chi_i(s^{-1}t),$$

which is a consequence of cor. 1 and 2 of prop. 5 of 2.4.  $\square$

## EXERCISES

**6.2. (Plancherel formula.)** Let  $u = \sum u(s)s$  and  $v = \sum v(s)s$  be two elements of  $\mathbf{C}[G]$ , and put  $\langle u, v \rangle = (1/g) \sum_{s \in G} u(s^{-1})v(s)$ . Prove the formula

$$\langle u, v \rangle = \sum_{i=1}^{i=h} n_i \text{Tr}_{W_i}(\tilde{\rho}_i(uv)).$$

[Reduce to the case where  $u$  and  $v$  belong to  $G$ .]

**6.3.** Let  $U$  be a finite subgroup of the multiplicative group of  $\mathbf{C}[G]$  which contains  $G$ . Let  $u = \sum u(s)s$  and  $u' = \sum u'(s)s$  be two elements of  $U$  such that  $u \cdot u' = 1$ ; let  $u_i$  (resp.  $u'_i$ ) be the image of  $u$  (resp.  $u'$ ) in  $\text{End}(W_i)$  under  $\tilde{\rho}_i$ .

- (a) Show that the eigenvalues of  $\rho_i(s^{-1})u_i = \tilde{\rho}_i(s^{-1}u)$  are roots of unity. Conclude that, for all  $s \in G$  and all  $i$ , we have

$$\text{Tr}_{W_i}(\rho_i(s^{-1})u_i)^* = \text{Tr}_{W_i}(u'_i \rho_i(s)) = \text{Tr}_{W_i}(\rho_i(s)u'_i),$$

whence, applying prop. 11,  $u(s)^* = u'(s^{-1})$ .

- (b) Show that  $\sum_{s \in G} |u(s)|^2 = 1$  [use (a)].
- (c) Suppose that  $U$  is contained in  $\mathbf{Z}[G]$  so that the  $u(s)$  are integers. Show that the  $u(s)$  are all zero except for one which is equal to  $\pm 1$ . Conclude that  $U$  is contained in the group  $\pm G$  of elements of the form  $\pm t$ , with  $t \in G$ .
- (d) Suppose  $G$  is abelian. Show that each element of finite order in the multiplicative group of  $\mathbf{Z}[G]$  is contained in  $\pm G$  (*Higman's theorem*).

### 6.3 The Center of $\mathbf{C}[G]$

This is the set of elements of  $\mathbf{C}[G]$  which *commute* with all the elements in  $\mathbf{C}[G]$  (or, what amounts to the same thing, with all the elements of  $G$ ).

For  $c$  a conjugacy class of  $G$ , set  $e_c = \sum_{s \in c} s$ . One checks immediately that the  $e_c$  form a basis for the center of  $\mathbf{C}[G]$ ; the latter therefore has dimension  $h$ , where  $h$  is the *number of classes of  $G$* , cf. 2.5. Let

$$\rho_i: G \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(W_i)$$

be an irreducible representation of  $G$  with character  $\chi_i$  and degree  $n_i$ , and let  $\tilde{\rho}_i: \mathbf{C}[G] \rightarrow \text{End}(W_i)$  be the corresponding algebra homomorphism (cf. 6.2).

**Proposition 12.** *The homomorphism  $\tilde{\rho}_i$  maps the center of  $\mathbf{C}[G]$  into the set of homotheties of  $W_i$  and defines an algebra homomorphism*

$$\omega_i: \text{Cent. } \mathbf{C}[G] \rightarrow \mathbf{C}.$$

If  $u = \sum u(s)s$  is an element of  $\text{Cent. } \mathbf{C}[G]$ , we have

$$\omega_i(u) = \frac{1}{n_i} \text{Tr}_{W_i}(\tilde{\rho}(u)) = \frac{1}{n_i} \sum_{s \in G} u(s) \chi_i(s).$$

This is just a reformulation of prop. 6 of 2.5.

**Proposition 13.** *The family  $(\omega_i)_{1 \leq i \leq h}$  defines an isomorphism of  $\text{Cent. } \mathbf{C}[G]$  onto the algebra  $\mathbf{C}^h = \mathbf{C} \times \cdots \times \mathbf{C}$ .*

If we identify  $\mathbf{C}[G]$  with the product of the  $\text{End}(W_i)$ , the center of  $\mathbf{C}[G]$  becomes the product of the centers of the  $\text{End}(W_i)$ . But the center of  $\text{End}(W_i)$  consists of homotheties. We thus get an isomorphism of  $\text{Cent. } \mathbf{C}[G]$  onto  $\mathbf{C} \times \cdots \times \mathbf{C}$ , and it is immediate that it is the one of prop. 13.  $\square$

#### EXERCISES

6.4. Set

$$p_i = \frac{n_i}{g} \sum_{s \in G} \chi_i(s^{-1})s.$$

Show that the  $p_i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq h$ ) form a basis of  $\text{Cent. } \mathbf{C}[G]$  and that  $p_i^2 = p_i$ ,  $p_i p_j = 0$  for  $i \neq j$ , and  $p_1 + \cdots + p_h = 1$ . Hence obtain another proof of th. 8 of 2.6. Show that  $\omega_i(p_j) = \delta_{ij}$ .

6.5. Show that each homomorphism of  $\text{Cent. } \mathbf{C}[G]$  into  $\mathbf{C}$  is equal to one of the  $\omega_i$ .

#### 6.4 Basic properties of integers

Let  $R$  be a commutative ring and let  $x \in R$ . We say that  $x$  is *integral over  $Z$*  if there exists an integer  $n \geq 1$  and elements  $a_1, \dots, a_n$  of  $Z$  such that

$$x^n + a_1 x^{n-1} + \cdots + a_n = 0.$$

A complex number which is integral over  $\mathbf{Z}$  is called an *algebraic integer*. Each root of unity is an algebraic integer. If  $x \in \mathbf{Q}$  is an algebraic integer, we have  $x \in \mathbf{Z}$ ; otherwise we could write  $x$  in the form  $p/q$ , with  $p, q \in \mathbf{Z}$ ,  $q \geq 2$  and  $p, q$  relatively prime. The equation (\*) would then give

$$p^n + a_1 q p^{n-1} + \cdots + a_n q^n = 0,$$

hence  $p^n \equiv 0 \pmod{q}$  contradicting the fact that  $p$  and  $q$  are relatively prime.

**Proposition 14.** Let  $x$  be an element of a commutative ring  $R$ . The following properties are equivalent:

- (i)  $x$  is integral over  $\mathbf{Z}$ .
- (ii) The subring  $\mathbf{Z}[x]$  of  $R$  generated by  $x$  is finitely generated as a  $\mathbf{Z}$ -module.
- (iii) There exists a finitely generated sub- $\mathbf{Z}$ -module of  $R$  which contains  $\mathbf{Z}[x]$ .

The equivalence of (ii) and (iii) follows from the fact that a submodule of a finitely generated  $\mathbf{Z}$ -module is finitely generated, since  $\mathbf{Z}$  is noetherian. On the other hand, if  $x$  satisfies an equation

$$x^n + a_1 x^{n-1} + \cdots + a_n = 0, \quad \text{with } a_i \in \mathbf{Z},$$

the sub- $\mathbf{Z}$ -module of  $R$  generated by  $1, x, \dots, x^{n-1}$  is stable under multiplication by  $x$ , and thus coincides with  $\mathbf{Z}[x]$ , which proves (i)  $\Rightarrow$  (ii). Conversely, suppose (ii) is satisfied, and denote by  $R_n$  the sub- $\mathbf{Z}$ -module of  $R$  generated by  $1, x, \dots, x^{n-1}$ . The  $R_n$  form an increasing sequence, and their union is  $\mathbf{Z}[x]$ ; since  $\mathbf{Z}[x]$  is finitely generated we must have  $R_n = \mathbf{Z}[x]$  for  $n$  sufficiently large. This shows that  $x^n$  is a linear combination with integer coefficients of  $1, x, \dots, x^{n-1}$ , whence (i).  $\square$

**Corollary 1.** If  $R$  is a finitely generated  $\mathbf{Z}$ -module, each element of  $R$  is integral over  $\mathbf{Z}$ .

This follows from the implication (iii)  $\Rightarrow$  (i).  $\square$

**Corollary 2.** The elements of  $R$  which are integral over  $\mathbf{Z}$  form a subring of  $R$ .

Let  $x, y \in R$ ; if  $x, y$  are integral over  $\mathbf{Z}$ , the rings  $\mathbf{Z}[x]$  and  $\mathbf{Z}[y]$  are finitely generated over  $\mathbf{Z}$ . The same is then true of their tensor product  $\mathbf{Z}[x] \otimes \mathbf{Z}[y]$  and of its image  $\mathbf{Z}[x,y]$  in  $R$ . Thus all the elements of  $\mathbf{Z}[x,y]$  are integral over  $\mathbf{Z}$ .  $\square$

*Remark.* In the preceding definitions and results it is possible to replace  $\mathbf{Z}$  by an arbitrary commutative noetherian ring; for (i)  $\Leftrightarrow$  (ii) it is not even necessary to assume the ring is noetherian.

## 6.5 Integrality properties of characters. Applications

**Proposition 15.** *Let  $\chi$  be the character of a representation  $\rho$  of a finite group  $G$ . Then  $\chi(s)$  is an algebraic integer for each  $s \in G$ .*

Indeed  $\chi(s)$  is the trace of  $\rho(s)$ , hence is the sum of eigenvalues of  $\rho(s)$ , which are roots of unity.

**Proposition 16.** *Let  $u = \sum u(s)s$  be an element of  $\text{Cent. } C[G]$  such that the  $u(s)$  are algebraic integers. Then  $u$  is integral over  $\mathbf{Z}$ .*

(This statement makes sense because  $\text{Cent. } C[G]$  is a commutative ring.)

Let  $c_i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq h$ ) be the conjugacy classes of  $G$  and put  $e_i = \sum_{s \in c_i} s$ , cf. 6.3. For  $s_i \in c_i$  we can write  $u$  in the form  $u = \sum_{i=1}^{i=h} u(s_i)e_i$ . In view of cor. 2 to prop. 14, it suffices to show that the  $e_i$  are integral over  $\mathbf{Z}$ . But this is clear since each product  $e_i e_j$  is a linear combination with integer coefficients of the  $e_k$ . The subgroup  $R = \mathbf{Z}e_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathbf{Z}e_h$  of  $\text{Cent. } C[G]$  is thus a subring; as it is finitely generated over  $\mathbf{Z}$ , each of its elements is integral over  $\mathbf{Z}$  (cor. 1 to prop. 14). The result follows.  $\square$

**Corollary 1.** *Let  $\rho$  be an irreducible representation of  $G$  of degree  $n$  and character  $\chi$ . If  $u$  is as above, then the number  $(1/n) \sum_{s \in G} u(s)\chi(s)$  is an algebraic integer.*

Indeed, this number is the image of  $u$  under the homomorphism

$$\omega: \text{Cent. } C[G] \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$$

associated with  $\rho$  (cf. prop. 12). As  $u$  is integral over  $\mathbf{Z}$ , the same is true of its image under  $\omega$ .

**Corollary 2.** *The degrees of the irreducible representations of  $G$  divide the order of  $G$ .*

Let  $g$  be the order of  $G$ . We apply cor. 1 to the element  $u = \sum_{s \in G} \chi(s^{-1})s$ , which is legitimate since  $\chi$  is a class function and since the  $\chi(s)$  are algebraic integers (prop. 15); we obtain that the number

$$\frac{1}{n} \sum_{s \in G} \chi(s^{-1})\chi(s) = \frac{g}{n} \langle \chi, \chi \rangle = \frac{g}{n}$$

is an algebraic integer. Since this number is rational, it follows that it belongs to  $\mathbf{Z}$ , i.e., that  $n$  divides  $g$ .  $\square$

Corollary 2 can be strengthened somewhat (cf. 8.1, cor. to prop. 24). Here is a first result in this direction:

**Proposition 17.** Let  $C$  be the center of  $G$ . The degrees of the irreducible representations of  $G$  divide  $(G: C)$ .

Let  $g$  be the order of  $G$  and  $c$  that of  $C$ , and let  $\rho: G \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(W)$  be an irreducible representation of  $G$  of degree  $n$ . If  $s \in C$ ,  $\rho(s)$  commutes with all the  $\rho(t)$ ,  $t \in G$ ; so by Schur's lemma,  $\rho(s)$  is a homothety. If we denote it by  $\lambda(s)$ , the map  $\lambda: s \mapsto \lambda(s)$  is a homomorphism of  $C$  into  $C^*$ . Let  $m$  be an integer  $\geq 0$ , and form the tensor product

$$\rho^m: G^m \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(W \otimes \cdots \otimes W)$$

of  $m$  copies of the representation  $\rho$ ; this is an irreducible representation of the group  $G^m = G \times \cdots \times G$ , cf. 3.2 th. 10. The image under  $\rho^m$  of an element  $(s_1, \dots, s_m)$  of  $C^m$  is the homothety of ratio  $\lambda(s_1 \cdots s_m)$ . The subgroup  $H$  of  $C^m$  consisting of the  $(s_1, \dots, s_m)$  such that  $s_1 \cdots s_m = 1$  acts trivially on  $W \otimes \cdots \otimes W$ , so that by passing to the quotient we obtain an irreducible representation of  $G^m/H$ . In view of cor. 2 to prop. 16, it follows that the degree  $n^m$  of this representation divides the order  $g^m/c^{m-1}$  of  $G^m/H$ . We have then  $(g/cn)^m \in c^{-1}\mathbf{Z}$  for all  $m$ , which implies that  $(g/cn)$  is an integer (cf. prop. 14, for example).

(This proof is due to J. Tate.) □

## EXERCISES

- 6.6. Show that the ring  $\mathbf{Z}e_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathbf{Z}e_h$  is the center of  $\mathbf{Z}[G]$ .
- 6.7. Let  $\rho$  be an irreducible representation of  $G$  of degree  $n$  and with character  $\chi$ . If  $s \in G$ , show that  $|\chi(s)| \leq n$ , and that equality holds if and only if  $\rho(s)$  is a homothety [observe that  $\rho(s)$  is a sum of  $n$  roots of unity]. Conclude that  $\rho(s) = 1 \Leftrightarrow \chi(s) = n$ .
- 6.8. Let  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$  be roots of unity, and let  $a = \frac{1}{n} \sum \lambda_i$ . Show that, if  $a$  is an algebraic integer, we have either  $a = 0$ , or  $\lambda_1 = \cdots = \lambda_n = a$ . [Let  $A$  be the product of the conjugates of  $a$  over  $\mathbf{Q}$ ; show that  $|A| \leq 1$ .]
- 6.9. Let  $\rho$  be an irreducible representation of  $G$  of degree  $n$  and with character  $\chi$ . Let  $s \in G$  and  $c(s)$  be the number of elements in the conjugacy class of  $s$ . Show that  $(c(s)/n)\chi(s)$  is an algebraic integer [apply cor. 1 to prop. 16, taking for  $u$  the sum of the conjugates of  $s$ ]. Show that if  $c(s)$  and  $n$  are relatively prime and if  $\chi(s) \neq 0$ , then  $\rho(s)$  is a homothety [Observe that  $(1/n)\chi(s)$  is an algebraic integer, and apply ex. 6.8].
- 6.10. Let  $s \in G$ ,  $s \neq 1$ . Suppose that the number of elements  $c(s)$  of the conjugacy class containing  $s$  is a power of a prime number  $p$ . Show that there exists an irreducible character  $\chi$ , not equal to the unit character, such that  $\chi(s) \neq 0$  and  $\chi(1) \not\equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ . [Use the formula  $1 + \sum_{\chi \neq 1} \chi(1)\chi(s) = 0$ , cf. cor. 2 to prop. 5 to show that the number  $1/p$  would be an algebraic integer if no such character  $\chi$  existed.] Let  $\rho$  be a representation with character  $\chi$ , and show that  $\rho(s)$  is a homothety [use ex. 6.9]. Conclude that, if  $N$  is the kernel of  $\rho$ , we have  $N \neq G$ , and the image of  $s$  in  $G/N$  belongs to the center of  $G/N$ .

# CHAPTER 7

## Induced representations; Mackey's criterion

### 7.1 Induction

Let  $H$  be a subgroup of a group  $G$  and  $R$  a system of left coset representatives for  $H$ . Let  $V$  be a  $\mathbf{C}[G]$ -module and let  $W$  be a sub- $\mathbf{C}[H]$ -module of  $V$ . Recall (cf. 3.3) that the module  $V$  (or the representation  $V$ ) is said to be *induced* by  $W$  if we have  $V = \bigoplus_{s \in R} sW$ , i.e., if  $V$  is a direct sum of the images  $sW$ ,  $s \in R$  (a condition which is independent of the choice of  $R$ ). This property can be reformulated in the following way:

Let

$$W' = \mathbf{C}[G] \otimes_{\mathbf{C}[H]} W$$

be the  $\mathbf{C}[G]$ -module obtained from  $W$  by scalar extension from  $\mathbf{C}[H]$  to  $\mathbf{C}[G]$ . The injection  $W \rightarrow V$  extends by linearity to a  $\mathbf{C}[G]$ -homomorphism  $i: W' \rightarrow V$ .

**Proposition 18.** *In order that  $V$  be induced by  $W$ , it is necessary and sufficient that the homomorphism*

$$i: \mathbf{C}[G] \otimes_{\mathbf{C}[H]} W \rightarrow V$$

*be an isomorphism.*

This is a consequence of the fact that the elements of  $R$  form a basis of  $\mathbf{C}[G]$  considered as a right  $\mathbf{C}[H]$ -module.

*Remarks*

(1) This characterization of the representation induced by  $W$  makes it obvious that the induced representation *exists* and is *unique* (cf. 3.3, th. 11).

In what follows, the representation of  $G$  induced by  $W$  will be denoted by  $\text{Ind}_H^G(W)$ , or simply  $\text{Ind}(W)$  if there is no danger of confusion.

(2) If  $V$  is induced by  $W$  and if  $E$  is a  $C[G]$ -module, we have a canonical isomorphism

$$\text{Hom}^H(W, E) \cong \text{Hom}^G(V, E),$$

where  $\text{Hom}^G(V, E)$  denotes the vector space of  $C[G]$ -homomorphisms of  $V$  into  $E$ , and  $\text{Hom}^H(W, E)$  is defined similarly. This follows from an elementary property of tensor products (see also 3.3, lemma 1).

(3) Induction is *transitive*: if  $G$  is a subgroup of a group  $K$ , we have

$$\text{Ind}_G^K(\text{Ind}_H^G(W)) \cong \text{Ind}_H^K(W).$$

This can be seen directly, or by using the associativity of the tensor product.

**Proposition 19.** *Let  $V$  be a  $C[G]$ -module which is a direct sum  $V = \bigoplus_{i \in I} W_i$  of vector subspaces permuted transitively by  $G$ . Let  $i_0 \in I$ ,  $W = W_{i_0}$  and let  $H$  be the stabilizer of  $W$  in  $G$  (i.e., the set of all  $s \in G$  such that  $sW = W$ ). Then  $W$  is stable under the subgroup  $H$  and the  $C[G]$ -module  $V$  is induced by the  $C[H]$ -module  $W$ .*

This is clear.

*Remark.* In order to apply proposition 19 to an irreducible representation  $V = \bigoplus W_i$  of  $G$ , it is enough to check that the  $W_i$  are permuted among themselves by  $G$ ; the transitivity condition is automatic, because each orbit of  $G$  in the set of  $W_i$ 's defines a subrepresentation of  $V$ .

**EXAMPLE.** When the  $W_i$  are of dimension 1, the representation  $V$  is said to be *monomial*.

## 7.2 The character of an induced representation; the reciprocity formula

We keep the preceding notation. If  $f$  is a class function on  $H$ , consider the function  $f'$  on  $G$  defined by the formula

$$f'(s) = \frac{1}{h} \sum_{\substack{t \in G \\ t^{-1}st \in H}} f(t^{-1}st) \quad \text{where } h = \text{Card}(H).$$

We say that  $f'$  is *induced* by  $f$  and denote it by either  $\text{Ind}_H^G(f)$  or  $\text{Ind}(f)$ .

**Proposition 20.**

- (i) *The function  $\text{Ind}(f)$  is a class function on  $G$ .*
- (ii) *If  $f$  is the character of a representation  $W$  of  $H$ ,  $\text{Ind}(f)$  is the character of the induced representation  $\text{Ind}(W)$  of  $G$ .*

Assertion (ii) has already been proved (3.3, th. 12). Assertion (i) is proved by a direct calculation or can be obtained from (ii) and the observation that each class function is a linear combination of characters.  $\square$

Recall that, for  $\varphi_1$  and  $\varphi_2$  two class functions on  $G$ , we set

$$\langle \varphi_1, \varphi_2 \rangle = \frac{1}{g} \sum_{s \in G} \varphi_1(s^{-1})\varphi_2(s), \quad \text{where } g = \text{Card}(G),$$

cf. 2.2; when we wish to be more explicit about the group  $G$ , we write  $\langle \varphi_1, \varphi_2 \rangle_G$  instead of  $\langle \varphi_1, \varphi_2 \rangle$ .

Also, if  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  are two  $\mathbf{C}[G]$ -modules, we set

$$\langle V_1, V_2 \rangle_G = \dim . \text{Hom}^G(V_1, V_2).$$

**Lemma 2.** *If  $\varphi_1$  and  $\varphi_2$  are the characters of  $V_1$  and  $V_2$ , we have*

$$\langle \varphi_1, \varphi_2 \rangle_G = \langle V_1, V_2 \rangle_G.$$

Decomposing  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  into direct sums, we can assume that they are irreducible, in which case the lemma follows from the orthogonality formulas for characters (2.3, th. 3).  $\square$

If  $\varphi$  (resp.  $V$ ) is a function on  $G$  (resp. a representation of  $G$ ), we denote by  $\text{Res } \varphi$  (resp.  $\text{Res } V$ ) its *restriction* to the subgroup  $H$ .

**Theorem 13** (Frobenius reciprocity). *If  $\psi$  is a class function on  $H$  and  $\varphi$  a class function on  $G$ , we have*

$$\langle \psi, \text{Res } \varphi \rangle_H = \langle \text{Ind } \psi, \varphi \rangle_G.$$

Since each class function is a linear combination of characters, we can assume that  $\psi$  is the character of a  $\mathbf{C}[H]$ -module  $W$  and  $\varphi$  is the character of a  $\mathbf{C}[G]$ -module  $E$ . In view of lemma 2, it is enough to show that

$$(*) \quad \langle W, \text{Res } E \rangle_H = \langle \text{Ind } W, E \rangle_G,$$

that is,

$$\dim . \text{Hom}^H(W, \text{Res } E) = \dim . \text{Hom}^G(\text{Ind } W, E),$$

which follows from remark 2 in 7.1 (or from lemma 1 of 3.3, which amounts to the same thing). Of course it is also possible to prove theorem 13 by direct calculation.  $\square$

### Remarks

(1) Theorem 13 expresses the fact that the maps  $\text{Res}$  and  $\text{Ind}$  are *adjoints* of each other.

(2) Instead of the bilinear form  $\langle \alpha, \beta \rangle$ , we can use the scalar product  $(\alpha | \beta)$  defined in 2.3. We have the same formula:

$$(\psi | \text{Res } \varphi)_H = (\text{Ind } \psi | \varphi)_G.$$

(3) We mention also the following useful formula

$$\text{Ind}(\psi \cdot \text{Res } \varphi) = (\text{Ind } \psi) \cdot \varphi.$$

It can be checked by a simple calculation, or deduced from the formula  $\text{Ind}(W) \otimes E \cong \text{Ind}(W \otimes \text{Res } E)$ , cf. 3.3, example 5.

**Proposition 21.** *Let  $W$  be an irreducible representation of  $H$  and  $E$  an irreducible representation of  $G$ . Then the number of times that  $W$  occurs in  $\text{Res } E$  is equal to the number of times that  $E$  occurs in  $\text{Ind } W$ .*

This follows from th. 13, applied to the character  $\psi$  of  $W$  and to the character  $\varphi$  of  $E$  (one may also apply formula (\*)).  $\square$

### EXERCISES

7.1. (Generalization of the concept of induced representation.) Let  $\alpha: H \rightarrow G$  be a homomorphism of groups (not necessarily injective), and let  $\tilde{\alpha}: C[H] \rightarrow C[G]$  be the corresponding algebra homomorphism. If  $E$  is a  $C[G]$ -module we denote by  $\text{Res}_\alpha E$  the  $C[H]$ -module obtained from  $E$  by means of  $\tilde{\alpha}$ ; if  $\varphi$  is the character of  $E$ , that of  $\text{Res}_\alpha E$  is  $\text{Res}_\alpha \varphi = \varphi \circ \alpha$ . If  $W$  is a  $C[H]$ -module, we denote by  $\text{Ind}_\alpha W$  the  $C[G]$ -module  $C[G] \otimes_{C[H]} W$ , and if  $\psi$  is the character of  $W$ , we denote by  $\text{Ind}_\alpha \psi$  the character of  $\text{Ind}_\alpha W$ .

(a) Show that we still have the reciprocity formula

$$\langle \psi, \text{Res}_\alpha \varphi \rangle_H = \langle \text{Ind}_\alpha \psi, \varphi \rangle_G.$$

(b) Assume that  $\alpha$  is surjective and identify  $G$  with the quotient of  $H$  by the kernel  $N$  of  $\alpha$ . Show that  $\text{Ind}_\alpha W$  is isomorphic to the module obtained by having  $G = H/N$  act on the subspace of  $W$  consisting of the elements invariant under  $N$ . Deduce the formula

$$(\text{Ind}_\alpha \psi)(s) = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{\alpha(t)=s} \psi(t) \quad \text{where } n = \text{Card}(N).$$

7.2. Let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$  and let  $\chi$  be the character of the permutation representation associated with  $G/H$  (cf. 1.2). Show that  $\chi = \text{Ind}_H^G(1)$ , and

that  $\psi = \chi - 1$  is the character of a representation of  $G$ ; determines under what condition the latter representation is irreducible [use ex. 2.6, or apply the reciprocity formula].

- 7.3.** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$ . Assume that for each  $t \notin H$  we have  $H \cap tHt^{-1} = \{1\}$ , in which case  $H$  is said to be a Frobenius subgroup of  $G$ . Denote by  $N$  the set of elements of  $G$  which are not conjugate to any element of  $H$ .
- Let  $g = \text{Card}(G)$  and let  $h = \text{Card}(H)$ . Show that the number of elements of  $N$  is  $(g/h) - 1$ .
  - Let  $f$  be a class function on  $H$ . Show that there exists a unique class function  $\tilde{f}$  on  $G$  which extends  $f$  and takes the value  $f(1)$  on  $N$ .
  - Show that  $\tilde{f} = \text{Ind}_H^G f - f(1)\psi$ , where  $\psi$  is the character  $\text{Ind}_H^G(1) - 1$  of  $G$ , cf. ex. 7.2.
  - Show that  $\langle f_1, f_2 \rangle_H = \langle \tilde{f}_1, \tilde{f}_2 \rangle_G$ .
  - Take  $f$  to be an irreducible character of  $H$ . Show, using (c) and (d), that  $\langle \tilde{f}, \tilde{f} \rangle_G = 1$ ,  $\tilde{f}(1) \geq 0$ , and that  $\tilde{f}$  is a linear combination with integer coefficients of irreducible characters of  $G$ . Conclude that  $\tilde{f}$  is an irreducible character of  $G$ . If  $\rho$  is a corresponding representation of  $G$ , show that  $\rho(s) = 1$  for each  $s \in N$  [use ex. 6.7].
  - Show that each linear representation of  $H$  extends to a linear representation of  $G$  whose kernel contains  $N$ . Conclude that  $N \cup \{1\}$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  and that  $G$  is the semidirect product of  $H$  and  $N \cup \{1\}$  (*Frobenius's theorem*).
  - Conversely, suppose  $G$  is the semidirect product of  $H$  and a normal subgroup  $A$ . Show that  $H$  is a Frobenius subgroup of  $G$  if and only if for each  $s \in H - \{1\}$  and each  $t \in A - \{1\}$ , we have  $sts^{-1} \neq t$  (i.e.,  $H$  acts freely on  $A - \{1\}$ ). (If  $H \neq \{1\}$ , this property implies that  $A$  is nilpotent, by a theorem of Thompson.)

### 7.3 Restriction to subgroups

Let  $H$  and  $K$  be two subgroups of  $G$ , and let  $\rho: H \rightarrow \text{GL}(W)$  be a linear representation of  $H$ , and let  $V = \text{Ind}_H^G(V)$  be the corresponding induced representation of  $G$ . We shall determine the restriction  $\text{Res}_K V$  of  $V$  to  $K$ .

First choose a set of representatives  $S$  for the  $(H, K)$  double cosets of  $G$ ; this means that  $G$  is the disjoint union of the  $KsH$  for  $s \in S$  (we could also write  $s \in K \backslash G / H$ ). For  $s \in S$ , let  $H_s = sHs^{-1} \cap K$ , which is a subgroup of  $K$ . If we set

$$\rho^s(x) = \rho(s^{-1}xs), \quad \text{for } x \in H_s,$$

we obtain a homomorphism  $\rho_s: H_s \rightarrow \text{GL}(W)$ , and hence a linear representation of  $H_s$ , denoted  $W_s$ . Since  $H_s$  is a subgroup of  $K$ , the induced representation  $\text{Ind}_{H_s}^K(W_s)$  is defined.

**Proposition 22.** *The representation  $\text{Res}_K \text{Ind}_H^G(W)$  is isomorphic to the direct sum of the representations  $\text{Ind}_{H_s}^K(W_s)$ , for  $s \in S \simeq K \backslash G / H$ .*

We know that  $V$  is the direct sum of the images  $xW$ , for  $x \in G/H$ . Let  $s \in S$  and let  $V(s)$  be the subspace of  $V$  generated by the images  $xW$ , for  $x \in KsH$ ; the space  $V$  is a direct sum of the  $V(s)$ , and it is clear that  $V(s)$  is stable under  $K$ . It remains to prove that  $V(s)$  is  $K$ -isomorphic to  $\text{Ind}_{H_s}^K(W_s)$ . But the subgroup of  $K$  consisting of the elements  $x$  such that  $x(sW) = sW$  is evidently equal to  $H_s$ , and  $V(s)$  is a direct sum of the images  $x(sW)$ ,  $x \in K/H_s$ . Therefore  $V(s) = \text{Ind}_{H_s}^K(sW)$ . Now it remains to check that  $sW$  is  $H_s$ -isomorphic to  $W_s$ , and this is immediate: the isomorphism is given by  $s: W_s \rightarrow sW$ .  $\square$

*Remark.* Since  $V(s)$  depends only on the image of  $s$  in  $K\backslash G/H$ , we also see that the representation  $\text{Ind}_{H_s}^K(W_s)$  depends (up to isomorphism) only on the double coset of  $s$ .

## 7.4 Mackey's irreducibility criterion

We apply the preceding results to the case  $K = H$ . For  $s \in G$ , we still denote by  $H_s$  the subgroup  $sHs^{-1} \cap H$  of  $H$ ; the representation  $\rho$  of  $H$  defines a representation  $\text{Res}_s(\rho)$  by restriction to  $H_s$ , which should not be confused with the representation  $\rho^s$  defined in 7.3.

**Proposition 23.** *In order that the induced representation  $V = \text{Ind}_H^G W$  be irreducible, it is necessary and sufficient that the following two conditions be satisfied:*

- (a)  $W$  is irreducible.
- (b) For each  $s \in G - H$  the two representations  $\rho^s$  and  $\text{Res}_s(\rho)$  of  $H_s$  are disjoint.

(Two representations  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  of a group  $K$  are said to be *disjoint* if they have no irreducible component in common, i.e., if  $\langle V_1, V_2 \rangle_K = 0$ .)

In order that  $V$  be irreducible, it is necessary and sufficient that  $\langle V, V \rangle_G = 1$ . But, according to Frobenius reciprocity, we have:

$$\langle V, V \rangle_G = \langle W, \text{Res}_H V \rangle_H.$$

However, from 7.3 we have:

$$\text{Res}_H V = \bigoplus_{s \in H \backslash G / H} \text{Ind}_{H_s}^H (\rho^s).$$

Once more applying the Frobenius formula, we obtain:

$$\langle V, V \rangle_G = \sum_{s \in H \backslash G / H} d_s, \quad \text{with } d_s = \langle \text{Res}_s(\rho), \rho^s \rangle_{H_s}.$$

## Chapter 7: Induced representations; Mackey's criterion

For  $s = 1$  we have  $d_s = \langle \rho, \rho \rangle \geq 1$ . In order that  $\langle V, V \rangle_G = 1$ , it is thus necessary and sufficient that  $d_1 = 1$  and  $d_s = 0$  for  $s \neq 1$ ; these are exactly the conditions (a) and (b).  $\square$

**Corollary.** Suppose  $H$  is normal in  $G$ . In order that  $\text{Ind}_H^G(\rho)$  be irreducible, it is necessary and sufficient that  $\rho$  be irreducible and not isomorphic to any of its conjugates  $\rho^s$  for  $s \notin H$ .

Indeed, we have then  $H_s = H$  and  $\text{Res}_s(\rho) = \rho$ .

### EXERCISE

- 7.4. Let  $k$  be a finite field, let  $G = \text{SL}_2(k)$  and let  $H$  be the subgroup of  $G$  consisting of matrices  $\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix}$  such that  $c = 0$ . Let  $\omega$  be a homomorphism of  $k^*$  into  $\mathbf{C}^*$  and let  $\chi_\omega$  be the character of degree 1 of  $H$  defined by

$$\chi_\omega \left( \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \right) = \omega(a).$$

Show that the representation of  $G$  induced by  $\chi_\omega$  is irreducible if  $\omega^2 \neq 1$ .

# CHAPTER 8

## Examples of induced representations

### 8.1 Normal subgroups; applications to the degrees of the irreducible representations

**Proposition 24.** *Let  $A$  be a normal subgroup of a group  $G$ , and let  $\rho: G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V)$  be an irreducible representation of  $G$ . Then:*

- (a) *either there exists a subgroup  $H$  of  $G$ , unequal to  $G$  and containing  $A$ , and an irreducible representation  $\sigma$  of  $H$  such that  $\rho$  is induced by  $\sigma$ ;*
- (b) *or else the restriction of  $\rho$  to  $A$  is isotypic.*

(A representation is said to be *isotypic* if it is a direct sum of isomorphic irreducible representations.)

Let  $V = \bigoplus V_i$  be the canonical decomposition of the representation  $\rho$  (restricted to  $A$ ) into a direct sum of isotypic representations (cf. 2.6). For  $s \in G$  we see by “transport de structure” that  $\rho(s)$  permutes the  $V_i$ ; since  $V$  is irreducible, it permutes them transitively. Let  $V_{i_0}$  be one of these; if  $V_{i_0}$  is equal to  $V$ , we have case (b). Otherwise, let  $H$  be the subgroup of  $G$  consisting of those  $s \in G$  such that  $\rho(s)V_{i_0} = V_{i_0}$ . We have  $A \subset H$ ,  $H \neq G$ , and  $\rho$  is induced by the natural representation  $\sigma$  of  $H$  in  $V_{i_0}$ , which is case (a).  $\square$

*Remark.* If  $A$  is abelian, (b) is equivalent to saying that  $\rho(A)$  is a homothety for each  $a \in A$ .

**Corollary.** *If  $A$  is an abelian normal subgroup of  $G$ , the degree of each irreducible representation  $\rho$  of  $G$  divides the index  $(G: A)$  of  $A$  in  $G$ .*

The proof is by induction on the order of  $G$ . In case (a) of the preceding proposition the induction hypothesis shows that the degree of  $\sigma$  divides

$(H: A)$ , and by multiplying this relation by  $(G: H)$  we see that the degree of  $\rho$  divides  $(G: A)$ . In case (b) let  $G' = \rho(G)$  and  $A' = \rho(A)$ ; since the canonical map  $G/A \rightarrow G'/A'$  is surjective,  $(G': A')$  divides  $(G: A)$ . Our previous remark shows now that the elements of  $A'$  are homotheties, thus are contained in the center of  $G'$ . By prop. 17 of 6.5, it follows that the degree of  $\rho$  divides  $(G': A')$  and *a fortiori*  $(G: A)$ .  $\square$

*Remark.* If  $A$  is an *abelian subgroup* of  $G$  (not necessarily normal) it is no longer true in general that  $\deg(\rho)$  divides  $(G: A)$ , but *nevertheless we have*  $\deg(\rho) \leq (G: A)$ , cf. 3.1, cor. to th. 9.

## 8.2 Semidirect products by an abelian group

Let  $A$  and  $H$  be two subgroups of the group  $G$ , with  $A$  normal. Make the following hypotheses:

- (i)  $A$  is *abelian*.
- (ii)  $G$  is the *semidirect product* of  $H$  by  $A$ .

[Recall that (ii) means that  $G = A \cdot H$  and that  $A \cap H = \{1\}$ , or in other words, that each element of  $G$  can be written uniquely as a product  $ah$ , with  $a \in A$  and  $h \in H$ .]

We are going to show that the irreducible representations of  $G$  can be constructed from those of certain subgroups of  $H$  (this is the method of “little groups” of Wigner and Mackey).

Since  $A$  is abelian, its irreducible characters are of degree 1 and form a group  $X = \text{Hom}(A, \mathbf{C}^*)$ . The group  $G$  acts on  $X$  by

$$(s\chi)(a) = \chi(s^{-1}as) \quad \text{for } s \in G, \chi \in X, a \in A.$$

Let  $(\chi_i)_{i \in X/H}$  be a system of representatives for the orbits of  $H$  in  $X$ . For each  $i \in X/H$ , let  $H_i$  be the subgroup of  $H$  consisting of those elements  $h$  such that  $h\chi_i = \chi_i$ , and let  $G_i = A \cdot H_i$  be the corresponding subgroup of  $G$ . Extend the function  $\chi_i$  to  $G_i$  by setting

$$\chi_i(ah) = \chi_i(a) \quad \text{for } a \in A, h \in H_i.$$

Using the fact that  $h\chi_i = \chi_i$  for all  $h \in H_i$ , we see that  $\chi_i$  is a *character of degree 1* of  $G_i$ . Now let  $\rho$  be an irreducible representation of  $H_i$ ; by composing  $\rho$  with the canonical projection  $G_i \rightarrow H_i$  we obtain an irreducible representation  $\tilde{\rho}$  of  $G_i$ . Finally, by taking the tensor product of  $\chi_i$  and  $\tilde{\rho}$  we obtain an irreducible representation  $\chi_i \otimes \tilde{\rho}$  of  $G_i$ ; let  $\theta_{i,\rho}$  be the corresponding induced representation of  $G$ .

### Proposition 25

- (a)  $\theta_{i,\rho}$  is irreducible.
- (b) If  $\theta_{i,\rho}$  and  $\theta_{i',\rho'}$  are isomorphic, then  $i = i'$  and  $\rho$  is isomorphic to  $\rho'$ .
- (c) Every irreducible representation of  $G$  is isomorphic to one of the  $\theta_{i,\rho}$ .

(Thus we have all the irreducible representations of  $G$ .)

We prove (a) using *Mackey's criterion* (7.4, prop. 23) as follows: Let  $s \notin G_i = A \cdot H_i$ , and let  $K_s = G_i \cap sG_is^{-1}$ . We have to show that, if we compose the representation  $\chi_i \otimes \tilde{\rho}$  of  $G_i$  with the two injections  $K_s \rightarrow G_i$  defined by  $x \mapsto x$  and  $x \mapsto s^{-1}xs$ , we obtain two disjoint representations of  $K_s$ . To do this, it is enough to check that the restriction of these representations to the subgroup  $A$  of  $K_s$  are disjoint. But the first restricts to a multiple of  $\chi_i$  and the second to a multiple of  $s\chi_i$ ; since  $s \notin A \cdot H_i$  we have  $s\chi_i \neq \chi_i$  and so the two representations in question are indeed disjoint.

Now we prove (b). First of all, the restriction of  $\theta_{i,\rho}$  to  $A$  only involves characters  $\chi$  belonging to the orbit  $H\chi_i$  of  $\chi_i$ . This shows that  $\theta_{i,\rho}$  determines  $i$ . Next, let  $W$  be the representation space for  $\theta_{i,\rho}$ , and let  $W_i$  be the subspace of  $W$  corresponding to  $\chi_i$  [i.e., the set of  $x \in W$  such that  $\theta_{i,\rho}(a)x = \chi_i(a)x$  for all  $a \in A$ ]. The subspace  $W_i$  is stable under  $H_i$ , and one checks immediately that the representation of  $H_i$  in  $W_i$  is isomorphic to  $\rho$ ; whence  $\theta_{i,\rho}$  determines  $\rho$ .

Finally, let  $\sigma: G \rightarrow \mathrm{GL}(W)$  be an irreducible representation of  $G$ . Let  $W = \bigoplus_{\chi \in X} W_\chi$  be the canonical decomposition of  $\mathrm{Res}_A W$ . At least one of the  $W_\chi$  is nonzero; if  $s \in G$ ,  $\sigma(s)$  transforms  $W_\chi$  into  $W_{s(\chi)}$ . The group  $H_i$  maps  $W_{\chi_i}$  into itself; let  $W_i$  be an irreducible sub- $\mathbf{C}[H_i]$ -module of  $W_{\chi_i}$  and let  $\rho$  be the corresponding representation of  $H_i$ . It is clear that the representation of  $G_i = A \cdot H_i$  is isomorphic to  $\chi_i \otimes \tilde{\rho}$ . Thus the restriction of  $\sigma$  to  $G_i$  contains  $\chi_i \otimes \tilde{\rho}$  at least once. By prop. 21, it follows that  $\sigma$  occurs at least once in the induced representation  $\theta_{i,\rho}$ ; since  $\theta_{i,\rho}$  is irreducible, this implies that  $\sigma$  and  $\theta_{i,\rho}$  are isomorphic, which proves (c).  $\square$

## EXERCISES

- 8.1.** Let  $a, h, h_i$  be the orders of  $A, H, H_i$  respectively. Show that  $a = \sum (h/h_i)$ . Show that, for fixed  $i$ , the sum of the squares of the degrees of the representations  $\theta_{i,\rho}$  is  $h^2/h_i$ . Deduce from this another proof of (c).
- 8.2.** Use prop. 25 to recompute the irreducible representations of the groups  $D_n$ ,  $\mathfrak{A}_4$ , and  $\mathfrak{S}_4$  (cf. Ch. 5).

## 8.3 A review of some classes of finite groups

For more details on the results of this section and the following, see Bourbaki, Alg. I, §7.

*Solvable groups.* One says that  $G$  is solvable if there exists a sequence

$$\{1\} = G_0 \subset G_1 \subset \cdots \subset G_n = G$$

of subgroups of  $G$ , with  $G_{i-1}$  normal in  $G_i$  and  $G_i/G_{i-1}$  abelian for

## Chapter 8: Examples of induced representations

$1 \leq i \leq n$ . (Equivalent definition:  $G$  is obtained from the group  $\{1\}$  by a finite number of *extensions with abelian kernels*.)

*Supersolvable groups.* Same as above, except that one requires that all the  $G_i$  be normal in  $G$  and that  $G_i/G_{i-1}$  be cyclic.

*Nilpotent groups.* As above, except that  $G_i/G_{i-1}$  is required to be in the center of  $G/G_{i-1}$  for  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . (Equivalent definition:  $G$  is obtained from the group  $\{1\}$  by a finite number of *central extensions*.)

It is clear that supersolvable  $\Rightarrow$  solvable. On the other hand, one checks immediately that each central extension of a supersolvable group is supersolvable; thus nilpotent  $\Rightarrow$  supersolvable.

*p-groups.* If  $p$  is a prime, a group whose order is a power of  $p$  is called a  $p$ -group.

**Theorem 14.** *Every p-group is nilpotent (thus supersolvable).*

In view of the preceding it suffices to show that the center of every nontrivial  $p$ -group  $G$  is nontrivial. This is a consequence of the following lemma:

**Lemma 3.** *Let  $G$  be a  $p$ -group acting on a finite set  $X$ , and let  $X^G$  be the set of elements of  $X$  fixed by  $G$ . We have*

$$\text{Card}(X) \equiv \text{Card}(X^G) \pmod{p}.$$

Indeed  $X - X^G$  is a union of nontrivial orbits of  $G$ , and the cardinality of each of these orbits is a power  $p^\alpha$  of  $p$ , with  $\alpha \geq 1$ ; hence  $\text{Card}(X - X^G)$  is divisible by  $p$ .  $\square$

Let us now apply this lemma to the case  $X = G$  with  $G$  acting by inner automorphisms. The set  $X^G$  is just the *center*  $C$  of  $G$ . Thus

$$\text{Card}(C) \equiv \text{Card}(G) \equiv 0 \pmod{p},$$

whence  $C \neq \{1\}$ , which proves the theorem.

We record another application of lemma 3 which will be used in Part III:

**Proposition 26.** *Let  $V$  be a vector space  $\neq 0$  over a field  $k$  of characteristic  $p$  and let  $\rho: G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V)$  be a linear representation of a  $p$ -group  $G$  in  $V$ . Then there exists a nonzero element of  $V$  which is fixed by all  $\rho(s)$ ,  $s \in G$ .*

Let  $x$  be a nonzero element of  $V$ , and let  $X$  be the subgroup of  $V$  generated by the  $\rho(s)x$ ,  $s \in G$ . We apply lemma 3 to  $X$ , observing that  $X$  is finite and of order a power of  $p$ . Therefore  $X^G \neq \{0\}$ , which proves the proposition.  $\square$

**Corollary.** *The only irreducible representation of a  $p$ -group in characteristic  $p$  is the trivial representation.*

### EXERCISES

- 8.3. Show that the dihedral group  $D_n$  is supersolvable, and that it is nilpotent if and only if  $n$  is a power of 2.
- 8.4. Show that the alternating group  $A_4$  is solvable, but not supersolvable. Same question for the group  $S_4$ .
- 8.5. Show that each subgroup and each quotient of a solvable group (resp. supersolvable, nilpotent) is solvable (resp. supersolvable, nilpotent).
- 8.6. Let  $p$  and  $q$  be distinct prime numbers and let  $G$  be a group of order  $p^a q^b$  where  $a$  and  $b$  are integers  $> 0$ .
  - (i) Assume that the center of  $G$  is  $\{1\}$ . For  $s \in G$  denote by  $c(s)$  the number of elements in the conjugacy class of  $s$ . Show that there exists  $s \neq 1$  such that  $c(s) \not\equiv 0 \pmod{q}$ . (Otherwise the number of elements of  $G - \{1\}$  would be divisible by  $q$ .) For such an  $s$ ,  $c(s)$  is a power of  $p$ ; derive from this the existence of a normal subgroup of  $G$  unequal to  $\{1\}$  or  $G$  [apply ex. 6.10].
  - (ii) Show that  $G$  is solvable (*Burnside's theorem*). [Use induction on the order of  $G$  and distinguish two cases, depending on whether the center of  $G$  is equal or unequal to  $\{1\}$ .]
  - (iii) Show by example that  $G$  is not necessarily supersolvable (cf. ex. 8.4).
  - (iv) Give an example of a nonsolvable group whose order is divisible by just three prime numbers [ $S_5$ ,  $S_6$ ,  $GL_2(\mathbf{F}_7)$  will do].

## 8.4 Sylow's theorem

Let  $p$  be a prime number, and let  $G$  be a group of order  $g = p^n m$ , where  $m$  is prime to  $p$ . A subgroup of  $G$  of order  $p^n$  is called a *Sylow  $p$ -subgroup* of  $G$ .

### Theorem 15

- (a) *There exist Sylow  $p$ -subgroups.*
- (b) *They are conjugate by inner automorphisms.*
- (c) *Each  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$  is contained in a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup.*

To prove (a) we use induction on the order of  $G$ . We may assume  $n \geq 1$ , i.e.  $\text{Card}(G) \not\equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ . Let  $C$  be the center of  $G$ . If  $\text{Card}(C)$  is divisible of order  $p$ , an elementary argument shows that  $C$  contains a subgroup  $D$  cyclic of order  $p$ . By the induction hypothesis,  $G/D$  has a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup, and the inverse image of this subgroup in  $G$  is a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$ . If  $\text{Card}(C) \not\equiv 0 \pmod{p}$  let  $G$  act on  $G - C$  by inner

## Chapter 8: Examples of induced representations

automorphisms; this gives a partition of  $G - C$  into orbits (conjugacy classes). As  $\text{Card}(G - C) \not\equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ , one of these orbits has a cardinality prime to  $p$ . It follows that there is a subgroup  $H$  unequal to  $G$  such that  $(G: H) \not\equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ . The order of  $H$  is thus divisible by  $p^n$ , and the induction hypothesis shows that  $H$  contains a subgroup of order  $p^n$ .

Now let  $P$  be a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$  and  $Q$  a  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$ . The  $p$ -group  $Q$  acts on  $X = G/P$  by left translations. By lemma 3 of 8.3 we have

$$\text{Card}(X^Q) \equiv \text{Card}(X) \not\equiv 0 \pmod{p},$$

whence  $X^Q \neq \emptyset$ . Thus there exists an element  $x \in G$  such that  $QxP = xP$ , hence  $Q \subset xPx^{-1}$ , which proves (c). If in addition  $\text{Card}(Q) = p^n$ , the groups  $Q$  and  $xPx^{-1}$  have the same order, and  $Q = xPx^{-1}$ , which proves (b).  $\square$

### EXERCISES

- 8.7.** Let  $H$  be a normal subgroup of a group  $G$  and let  $P_H$  be a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $G/H$ .
- (a) Show that there exists a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup  $P$  of  $G$  whose image in  $G/H$  is  $P_H$  [use the conjugacy of Sylow subgroups].
  - (b) Show that  $P$  is unique if  $H$  is a  $p$ -group or if  $H$  is in the center of  $G$  [reduce to the case where  $H$  has order prime to  $p$ , and use the fact that each homomorphism from  $P_H$  into  $H$  is trivial].
- 8.8.** Let  $G$  be a nilpotent group. Show that, for each prime number  $p$ ,  $G$  contains a unique Sylow  $p$ -subgroup, which is normal [use induction on the order of  $G$ , and apply the induction hypothesis to the quotient of  $G$  by its center, cf. ex. 8.7(b)]. Conclude that  $G$  is a direct product of  $p$ -groups.
- 8.9.** Let  $G = \text{GL}_n(k)$ , where  $k$  is a finite field of characteristic  $p$ . Show that the subgroup of  $G$  which consists of all upper triangular matrices having only 1's on the diagonal is a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$ .

### 8.5 Linear representations of supersolvable groups

**Lemma 4.** *Let  $G$  be a nonabelian supersolvable group. Then there exists a normal abelian subgroup of  $G$  which is not contained in the center of  $G$ .*

Let  $C$  be the center of  $G$ . The quotient  $H = G/C$  is supersolvable, thus has a composition series in which the first nontrivial term  $H_1$  is a cyclic normal subgroup of  $H$ . The inverse image of  $H_1$  in  $G$  has the required properties.  $\square$

**Theorem 16.** *Let  $G$  be a supersolvable group. Then each irreducible representation of  $G$  is induced by a representation of degree 1 of a subgroup of  $G$  (i.e., is monomial).*

We prove the theorem by induction on the order of  $G$ . Consequently we may consider only those irreducible representations  $\rho$  which are *faithful*, i.e., such that  $\text{Ker}(\rho) = \{1\}$ . If  $G$  is abelian, such a  $\rho$  is of degree 1 and there is nothing to prove. Suppose  $G$  is not abelian, and let  $A$  be a normal abelian subgroup of  $G$  which is not contained in the center of  $G$  (cf. lemma 4). Since  $\rho$  is faithful, this implies that  $\rho(A)$  is not contained in the center of  $\rho(G)$ ; thus there exists  $a \in A$  such that  $\rho(a)$  is not a homothety. The restriction of  $\rho$  to  $A$  is thus not isotypic. By prop. 24, this implies that  $\rho$  is induced by an irreducible representation of a subgroup  $H$  of  $G$  which is unequal to  $G$ . The theorem now follows by applying induction to  $H$ .  $\square$

### EXERCISES

- 8.10.** Extend Theorem 16 to groups which are semidirect products of a supersolvable group by an abelian normal subgroup [use prop. 25 to reduce to the supersolvable case].
- 8.11.** Let  $H$  be the field of quaternions over  $\mathbb{R}$ , with basis  $\{1, i, j, k\}$  satisfying

$$\begin{aligned} i^2 = j^2 = k^2 = -1, \quad ij = -ji = k, \quad jk = -kj = i, \\ ki = -ik = j. \end{aligned}$$

Let  $E$  be the subgroup of  $H^*$  consisting of the eight elements  $\pm 1, \pm i, \pm j, \pm k$  (quaternion group), and let  $G$  be the union of  $E$  and the sixteen elements  $(\pm 1 \pm i \pm j \pm k)/2$ . Show that  $G$  is a solvable subgroup of  $H^*$  which is a semidirect product of a cyclic group of order 3 by the normal subgroup  $E$ . Use the isomorphism  $H \otimes_{\mathbb{R}} \mathbb{C} = M_2(\mathbb{C})$  to define an irreducible representation of degree 2 of  $G$ . Show that this representation is not monomial (observe that  $G$  has no subgroup of index 2). [The group  $G$  is the group of invertible elements of the ring of Hurwitz “integral quaternions”; it is also the group of automorphisms of the elliptic curve  $y^2 - y = x^3$  in characteristic 2. It is isomorphic to  $\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{F}_3)$ .]

- 8.12.** Let  $G$  be a  $p$ -group. Show that, for each irreducible character  $\chi$  of  $G$ , we have  $\sum \chi'(1)^2 \equiv 0 \pmod{\chi(1)^2}$ , the sum being over all irreducible characters  $\chi'$  such that  $\chi'(1) < \chi(1)$ . [Use the fact that  $\chi(1)$  is a power of  $p$ , and apply cor. 2(a) to prop. 5.]

# CHAPTER 9

## Artin's theorem

### 9.1 The ring $R(G)$

Let  $G$  be a finite group and let  $\chi_1, \dots, \chi_h$  be its distinct irreducible characters. A class function on  $G$  is a character if and only if it is a linear combination of the  $\chi_i$ 's with non-negative integer coefficients. We will denote by  $R^+(G)$  the set of these functions, and by  $R(G)$  the group generated by  $R^+(G)$ , i.e., the set of differences of two characters. We have

$$R(G) = \mathbb{Z}\chi_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathbb{Z}\chi_h.$$

An element of  $R(G)$  is called a *virtual character*. Since the product of two characters is a character,  $R(G)$  is a *subring* of the ring  $F_C(G)$  of class functions on  $G$  with complex values. Since the  $\chi_i$  form a basis of  $F_C(G)$  over  $C$ , we see that  $C \otimes R(G)$  can be identified with  $F_C(G)$ .

We can also view  $R(G)$  as the *Grothendieck group* of the category of finitely generated  $C[G]$ -modules; this will be used in Part III.

If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , the operation of *restriction* defines a ring homomorphism  $R(G) \rightarrow R(H)$ , denoted by  $\text{Res}_H^G$  or  $\text{Res}$ .

Similarly, the operation of induction (7.2) defines a homomorphism of abelian groups  $R(H) \rightarrow R(G)$ , denoted by  $\text{Ind}_H^G$  or  $\text{Ind}$ . The homomorphisms  $\text{Ind}$  and  $\text{Res}$  are adjoints of each other with respect to the bilinear forms  $\langle \varphi, \psi \rangle_H$  and  $\langle \varphi, \psi \rangle_G$ , cf. th. 13. Moreover, the formula

$$\text{Ind}(\varphi \cdot \text{Res}(\psi)) = \text{Ind}(\varphi) \cdot \psi$$

shows that the image of  $\text{Ind}: R(H) \rightarrow R(G)$  is an ideal of the ring  $R(G)$ .

If  $A$  is a commutative ring, the homomorphisms  $\text{Res}$  and  $\text{Ind}$  extend by linearity to  $A$ -linear maps:

$$A \otimes \text{Res}: A \otimes R(G) \rightarrow A \otimes R(H)$$

$$A \otimes \text{Ind}: A \otimes R(H) \rightarrow A \otimes R(G)$$

## EXERCISES

- 9.1.** Let  $\varphi$  be a real-valued class function on  $G$ . Assume that  $\langle \varphi, 1 \rangle = 0$  and that  $\varphi(s) \leq 0$  for each  $s \neq 1$ . Show that for each character  $\chi$  the real part of  $\langle \varphi, \chi \rangle$  is  $\geq 0$  [use the fact that the real part of  $\varphi(s^{-1})\chi(s)$  is greater than or equal to that of  $\varphi(s^{-1})\chi(1)$  for all  $s$ ]. Conclude that, if  $\varphi$  belongs to  $R(G)$ ,  $\varphi$  is a character.
- 9.2.** Let  $\chi \in R(G)$ . Show that  $\chi$  is an irreducible character if and only if  $\langle \chi, \chi \rangle = 1$  and  $\chi(1) \geq 0$ .
- 9.3.** If  $f$  is a function on  $G$ , and  $k$  an integer, denote by  $\Psi^k(f)$  the function  $s \mapsto f(s^k)$ .

- (a) Let  $\rho$  be a representation of  $G$  with character  $\chi$ . For each integer  $k \geq 0$ , denote by  $\chi_\sigma^k$  (resp.  $\chi_\lambda^k$ ) the character of the  $k$ th *symmetric power* (resp.  $k$ th *exterior power*) of  $\rho$  (cf. 2.1 for the case  $k = 2$ ). Set

$$\sigma_T(\chi) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \chi_\sigma^k T^k \quad \text{and} \quad \lambda_T(\chi) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \chi_\lambda^k T^k,$$

where  $T$  is an indeterminate. Show that, for  $s \in G$ , we have

$$\sigma_T(\chi)(s) = 1/\det(1 - \rho(s)T) \quad \text{and} \quad \lambda_T(\chi)(s) = \det(1 + \rho(s)T).$$

Deduce the formulas

$$\sigma_T(\chi) = \exp \left\{ \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \Psi^k(\chi) T^k / k \right\},$$

$$\lambda_T(\chi) = \exp \left\{ \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{k-1} \Psi^k(\chi) T^k / k \right\},$$

and

$$n\chi_\sigma^n = \sum_{k=1}^n \Psi^k(\chi) \chi_\sigma^{n-k}, \quad n\chi_\lambda^n = \sum_{k=1}^n (-1)^{k-1} \Psi^k(\chi) \chi_\lambda^{n-k},$$

which generalize those of 2.1.

- (b) Conclude from a) that  $R(G)$  is *stable under the operators*  $\Psi^k$ ,  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

- 9.4.** Let  $n$  be an integer prime to the order of  $G$ .

- (a) Let  $\chi$  be an irreducible character of  $G$ . Show that  $\Psi^n(\chi)$  is an irreducible character of  $G$  [use the two preceding exercises].

## Chapter 9: Artin's theorem

- (b) Extend by linearity  $x \mapsto x^n$  to an endomorphism  $\psi_n$  of the vector space  $\mathbb{C}[G]$ . Show that the restriction of  $\psi_n$  to  $\text{Cent. } \mathbb{C}[G]$  is an *automorphism* of the algebra  $\text{Cent. } \mathbb{C}[G]$ .

### 9.2 Statement of Artin's theorem

It is as follows:

**Theorem 17.** *Let  $X$  be a family of subgroups of a finite group  $G$ . Let  $\text{Ind}: \bigoplus_{H \in X} R(H) \rightarrow R(G)$  be the homomorphism defined by the family of  $\text{Ind}_H^G$ ,  $H \in X$ . Then the following properties are equivalent:*

- (i)  $G$  is the union of the conjugates of the subgroups belonging to  $X$ .
- (ii) The cokernel of  $\text{Ind}: \bigoplus_{H \in X} R(H) \rightarrow R(G)$  is finite.

Since  $R(G)$  is finitely generated as a group, we can rephrase (ii) in the following way:

- (ii') For each character  $\chi$  of  $G$ , there exist virtual characters  $\chi_H \in R(H)$ ,  $H \in X$ , and an integer  $d \geq 1$  such that

$$d\chi = \sum_{H \in X} \text{Ind}_H^G(\chi_H).$$

Note that the family of cyclic subgroups of  $G$  satisfies (i). Hence:

**Corollary.** *Each character of  $G$  is a linear combination with rational coefficients of characters induced by characters of cyclic subgroups of  $G$ .*

We will see in the next section that the above statement remains true when “rational” is replaced by “integer” and “cyclic” by “elementary.”

#### EXERCISE

- 9.5.** Take for  $G$  the alternating group  $A_4$  and for  $X$  the family of cyclic subgroups of  $G$ . Let  $\{\chi_0, \chi_1, \chi_2, \psi\}$  be the distinct irreducible characters of  $G$  (cf. 5.7). Show that the image of  $\bigoplus_{H \in X} R^+(H)$  under  $\text{Ind}$  is generated by the five characters:

$$\chi_0 + \chi_1 + \chi_2 + \psi, \quad 2\psi, \quad \chi_0 + \psi, \quad \chi_1 + \psi, \quad \chi_2 + \psi.$$

Conclude that an element  $\chi$  of  $R(G)$  belongs to the image of  $\text{Ind}$  if and only if  $\chi(1) \equiv 0 \pmod{2}$ . Show that none of the characters  $\chi_0, \chi_1, \chi_2$  is a linear combination with *positive* rational coefficients of characters induced from cyclic subgroups.

### 9.3 First proof

First, we show that (ii)  $\Rightarrow$  (i). Let  $S$  be the union of the conjugates of the subgroups  $H$  belonging to  $X$ . Each function of the form  $\sum \text{Ind}_H^G(f_H)$ , with  $f_H \in R(H)$ , vanishes off  $S$ . If (ii) is satisfied, it follows that each class

function on  $G$  vanishes off  $S$ , which shows that  $S = G$ . Hence (i) holds.

Conversely, suppose (i) is satisfied. To prove (ii), it suffices to show that the  $\mathbf{Q}$ -linear map

$$\mathbf{Q} \otimes \text{Ind}: \bigoplus_{H \in X} \mathbf{Q} \otimes R(H) \rightarrow \mathbf{Q} \otimes R(G).$$

is surjective, which is also equivalent to the surjectivity of the  $\mathbf{C}$ -linear map

$$\mathbf{C} \otimes \text{Ind}: \bigoplus_{H \in X} \mathbf{C} \otimes R(H) \rightarrow \mathbf{C} \otimes R(G)$$

By duality this is equivalent to the *injectivity* of the adjoint map

$$\mathbf{C} \otimes \text{Res}: \mathbf{C} \otimes R(G) \rightarrow \bigoplus_{H \in X} \mathbf{C} \otimes R(H).$$

But this injectivity is obvious: it amounts to saying that if a class function on  $G$  restricts to 0 on each cyclic subgroup, then it is zero. The theorem follows.  $\square$

## EXERCISES

We assume that the family  $X$  is stable under conjugation and passage to subgroups, and that  $G$  is the union of the subgroups belonging to  $X$ . (Example: the family of cyclic subgroups of  $G$ .)

**9.6.** Denote by  $N$  the kernel of the homomorphism

$$\mathbf{Q} \otimes \text{Ind}: \bigoplus_{H \in X} \mathbf{Q} \otimes R(H) \rightarrow \mathbf{Q} \otimes R(G).$$

- (a) Let  $H, H' \in X$ , with  $H' \subset H$ , let  $\chi' \in R(H')$  and  $\chi = \text{Ind}_{H'}^H(\chi') \in R(H)$ . Show that  $\chi - \chi'$  belongs to  $N$ .
- (b) Let  $H \in X$  and  $s \in G$ . Set  ${}^sH = sHs^{-1}$ . Let  $\chi \in R(H)$  and let  ${}^s\chi$  be the element of  $R({}^sH)$  defined by  ${}^s\chi(shs^{-1}) = \chi(h)$  for  $h \in H$ . Show that  $\chi - {}^s\chi$  belongs to  $N$ .
- (c) Show that  $N$  is generated over  $\mathbf{Q}$  by the elements of type (a) and (b) above. [Extend scalars to  $\mathbf{C}$  and use duality. One is led to prove that, if for each  $H \in X$  a class function  $f_H$  on  $H$  is given and if the  $f_H$  satisfy conditions of restriction and conjugation analogous to (a) and (b) above, then there exists a class function  $f$  on  $G$  such that  $\text{Res}_H^G f = f_H$  for each  $H$ .]\*

**9.7.** Show that  $\mathbf{Q} \otimes R(G)$  has a presentation by generators and relations of the following form:

Generators: symbols  $(H, \chi)$ , with  $H \in X$  and  $\chi \in \mathbf{Q} \otimes R(H)$ .

---

\* This exercise gives a “presentation” of  $\mathbf{Q} \otimes R(G)$  in terms of induced characters  $(H, \chi)$ . It would be very desirable, for application to the theory of L-series, to give such a presentation for  $R(G)$  itself (without tensoring by  $\mathbf{Q}$ ). When  $G$  is solvable, this has been done by Langlands-Deligne (Lecture Notes in Math. 349, p. 517, th. 4).

## Chapter 9: Artin's theorem

Relations:

- (i)  $(H, \lambda\chi + \lambda'\chi') = \lambda(H, \chi) + \lambda'(H, \chi')$  for  $\lambda, \lambda' \in \mathbb{Q}$ , and  $\chi, \chi' \in \mathbf{R}(H)$ .
- (ii) For  $H' \subset H$ ,  $\chi' \in \mathbf{R}(H')$ , and  $\chi = \text{Ind}_{H'}^H(\chi')$ , we have  $(H, \chi) = (H', \chi')$ .
- (iii) For  $H \in X$ ,  $s \in G$ ,  $\chi \in \mathbf{R}(H)$ , we have  $(H, \chi) = ({}^sH, {}^s\chi)$ , with the notation of ex. 9.6(b).

[Use ex. 9.6].

### 9.4 Second proof of (i) $\Rightarrow$ (ii)

First let  $A$  be a cyclic group, and let  $a$  be its order. Define a function  $\theta_A$  on  $A$  by the formula:

$$\theta_A(x) = \begin{cases} a & \text{if } x \text{ generates } A \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

**Proposition 27.** If  $G$  is a finite group of order  $g$ , then

$$g = \sum_{A \subset G} \text{Ind}_A^G(\theta_A),$$

where  $A$  runs through all the cyclic subgroups of  $G$ .

(In this formula, the letter  $g$  denotes the constant function equal to  $g$ .)

Put  $\theta'_A = \text{Ind}_A^G(\theta_A)$ . For  $x \in G$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} \theta'_A(x) &= \frac{1}{a} \sum_{\substack{y \in G \\ yxy^{-1} \in A}} \theta_A(yxy^{-1}) \\ &= \frac{1}{a} \sum_{\substack{y \in G \\ yxy^{-1} \text{ gen. } A}} a = \sum_{\substack{y \in G \\ yxy^{-1} \text{ gen. } A}} 1. \end{aligned}$$

However, for each  $y \in G$ ,  $yxy^{-1}$  generates a unique cyclic subgroup of  $G$ . So we have:

$$\sum_{A \subset G} \theta'_A(x) = \sum_{y \in G} 1 = g. \quad \square$$

**Proposition 28.** If  $A$  is a cyclic group, then  $\theta_A \in \mathbf{R}(A)$ .

The proof is by induction on the order  $a$  of  $A$ , the case  $a = 1$  being trivial. By prop. 27 we have

$$a = \sum_{B \subset A} \text{Ind}_B^A(\theta_B) = \theta_A + \sum_{B \neq A} \text{Ind}_B^A(\theta_B).$$

The induction hypothesis gives  $\theta_B \in R(B)$  for  $B \neq A$ , hence  $\text{Ind}_B^A(\theta_B)$  belongs to  $R(A)$ ; on the other hand, it is clear that  $a \in R(A)$  and so it follows that  $\theta_A$  belongs to  $R(A)$ .  $\square$

*Application to the proof of (i)  $\Rightarrow$  (ii)*

First observe that, if  $A'$  is contained in a conjugate of  $A$ , the image of  $\text{Ind}_{A'}^G$  is contained in that of  $\text{Ind}_A^G$ . Hence we can assume that  $X$  is the family of all cyclic subgroups of  $G$ . Propositions 27 and 28 then show that

$$g = \sum_{A \in X} \text{Ind}_A^G(\theta_A), \quad \text{with } \theta_A \in R(A).$$

Thus the element  $g$  belongs to the image of  $\text{Ind}$ . Since this image is an *ideal* of  $R(G)$ , cf. 9.1, it contains every element of the form  $g\chi$ , with  $\chi \in R(G)$ , which proves (ii') (and even more, since we have an explicit denominator *viz.* the order of  $G$ ).

## EXERCISE

- 9.8.** If  $A$  is cyclic of order  $a$ , put  $\lambda_A = \varphi(a)r_A - \theta_A$ , where  $\varphi(a)$  is the number of generators of  $A$ , and  $r_a$  is the character of the regular representation. Show that  $\lambda_A$  is a character of  $A$  orthogonal to the unit character [apply ex. 9.1]. Show that, if  $A$  runs over the set of cyclic subgroups of a group  $G$  of order  $g$ , we have

$$(*) \quad \sum_{A \subset G} \text{Ind}_A^G(\lambda_A) = g(r_G - 1),$$

where  $r_G$  is the character of the regular representation of  $G$  [use prop. 27].

[Application (Aramata–Brauer): Let  $F$  be a finite extension of the number field  $E$ , and let  $\Phi(s) = \zeta_F(s)/\zeta_E(s)$  be the quotient of their zeta functions. It is known that  $\Phi$  is meromorphic in the entire complex plane. Now suppose that  $L/K$  is a Galois extension with Galois group  $G$ . Then the formula (\*) above implies the identity

$$\Phi(s)^g = \prod_A L_{F/F_A}(s, \lambda_A),$$

where  $F_A$  denotes the subfield of  $F$  corresponding to the cyclic subgroup  $A$ . The functions  $L_{F/F_A}(s, \lambda_A)$  are “abelian”  $L$ -functions, and hence holomorphic. So we see that  $\Phi$  itself is holomorphic, i.e., that  $\zeta_E$  divides  $\zeta_F$ ; it is not known if this result still holds for non-Galois extensions (this would follow from conjectures of Artin).]

# CHAPTER 10

## A theorem of Brauer

In sections 10.1 through 10.4 the letter  $p$  denotes a prime number.

### 10.1 $p$ -regular elements; $p$ -elementary subgroups

Let  $x$  be an element of a finite group  $G$ . We say that  $x$  is a  $p$ -element (or is  $p$ -unipotent) if  $x$  has order a power of  $p$ ; we say that  $x$  is a  $p'$ -element (or is  $p$ -regular) if its order is prime to  $p$ .

Each  $x \in G$  can be written in a unique way  $x = x_u x_r$ , where  $x_u$  is  $p$ -unipotent,  $x_r$  is  $p$ -regular, and  $x_u$  and  $x_r$  commute; moreover,  $x_u$  and  $x_r$  are powers of  $x$ . This can be seen by decomposing the cyclic subgroup generated by  $x$  as a direct product of its  $p$ -component and its  $p'$ -component. The element  $x_u$  (resp.  $x_r$ ) is called the  $p$ -component (resp. the  $p'$ -component) of  $x$ .

A group  $H$  is said to be  $p$ -elementary if it is the direct product of a cyclic group  $C$  of order prime to  $p$  with a  $p$ -group  $P$ . Such a group is *nilpotent* and its decomposition  $C \times P$  is unique:  $C$  is the set of  $p'$ -elements of  $H$ , and  $P$  is the set of  $p$ -elements.

Let  $x$  be a  $p'$ -element of a finite group  $G$ , let  $C$  be the cyclic subgroup generated by  $x$ , and let  $Z(x)$  be the centralizer of  $x$  (the set of all  $s \in G$  such that  $sx = xs$ ). If  $P$  is a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $Z(x)$ , the group  $H = C \cdot P$  is a  $p$ -elementary subgroup of  $G$ , which is said to be *associated* with  $x$ ; it is unique up to conjugation in  $Z(x)$ .

### EXERCISES

- 10.1.** Let  $H = C \cdot P$  be a  $p$ -elementary subgroup of a finite group  $G$ , and let  $x$  be a generator of  $C$ . Show that  $H$  is contained in a  $p$ -elementary subgroup  $H'$  associated with  $x$ .

**10.2.** Let  $G = \mathrm{GL}_n(k)$ , where  $k$  is a finite field of characteristic  $p$ . Show that an element  $x \in G$  is a  $p$ -element if and only if its eigenvalues are all equal to 1, i.e., if  $1 - x$  is nilpotent; it is a  $p'$ -element if and only if it is semisimple, i.e., diagonalizable in a finite extension of  $k$ .

## 10.2 Induced characters arising from $p$ -elementary subgroups

The purpose of this and the next two sections is to prove the following result:

**Theorem 18.** *Let  $G$  be a finite group and let  $V_p$  be the subgroup of  $R(G)$  generated by characters induced from those of  $p$ -elementary subgroups of  $G$ . Then the index of  $V_p$  in  $R(G)$  is finite and prime to  $p$ .*

Let  $X(p)$  be the family of  $p$ -elementary subgroups of  $G$ . The group  $V_p$  is the image of the homomorphism

$$\mathrm{Ind}: \bigoplus_{H \in X(p)} R(H) \rightarrow R(G)$$

defined by the induction homomorphisms  $\mathrm{Ind}_H^G$ ,  $H \in X(p)$ . Then  $V_p$  is an ideal of  $R(G)$ , and to prove the theorem it is enough to show that there exists an integer  $m$ , prime to  $p$ , such that  $m \in V_p$ . In fact, we prove the following more precise result:

**Theorem 18'.** *Let  $g = p^n l$  be the order of  $G$ , with  $(p, l) = 1$ . Then  $l \in V_p$ .*

The proof (due to Roquette and Brauer-Tate [12]) uses the subring  $A$  of  $C$  generated by the  $g$ th roots of unity. This ring is free and finitely generated as a  $\mathbb{Z}$ -module; its elements are algebraic integers. We have  $\mathbb{Q} \cap A = \mathbb{Z}$ , since the elements of this intersection are simultaneously rational numbers and algebraic integers (cf. 6.4). The quotient group  $A/\mathbb{Z}$  is finitely generated and torsion-free, hence free; it follows (by lifting to  $A$  a basis of  $A/\mathbb{Z}$ ) that  $A$  has a basis  $\{1, \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_c\}$  containing the element 1.

The homomorphism  $\mathrm{Ind}$  defines, by tensoring with  $A$ , an  $A$ -linear map

$$A \otimes \mathrm{Ind}: \bigoplus_{H \in X(p)} A \otimes R(H) \rightarrow A \otimes R(G).$$

The existence of the basis  $\{1, \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_c\}$  then implies the following:

**Lemma 5.** *The image of  $A \otimes \mathrm{Ind}$  is  $A \otimes V_p$ ; moreover we have*

$$(A \otimes V_p) \cap R(G) = V_p.$$

Thus, to prove that the constant function  $l$  belongs to  $V_p$ , it is enough to prove that  $l$  belongs to the image of  $A \otimes \mathrm{Ind}$ , or in other words, that  $l$  is of the form  $\sum_H a_H \mathrm{Ind}_H^G(f_H)$ , with  $a_H \in A$  and  $f_H \in R(H)$ .

*Remarks*

(1) The advantage of the ring  $A$  over the ring  $\mathbf{Z}$  is that all the characters of  $G$  have *values in  $A$* , since these values are sums of  $g$ th roots of unity. It follows that  $A \otimes R(G)$  is a *subring* of the ring of class functions on  $G$  with values in  $A$ .

(2) It can be shown that  $A$  is the set of algebraic integers of the cyclotomic field  $\mathbf{Q} \cdot A$ , but we will not need this.

### 10.3 Construction of characters

**Lemma 6.** *Each class function on  $G$  with integer values divisible by  $g$  is an  $A$ -linear combination of characters induced from characters of cyclic subgroups of  $G$ .*

(Here, and in all that follows, the expression “integer values” means “values in  $\mathbf{Z}$ .”)

Let  $f$  be such a function, and write it in the form  $g\chi$ , where  $\chi$  is a class function with integer values. If  $C$  is a cyclic subgroup of  $G$ , let  $\theta_C$  be the element of  $R(C)$  defined in 9.4. We have

$$g = \sum_C \text{Ind}_C^G(\theta_C), \quad \text{cf. prop. 27,}$$

whence

$$f = g\chi = \sum_C \text{Ind}_C^G(\theta_C)\chi = \sum_C \text{Ind}_C^G(\theta_C \cdot \text{Res}_C^G \chi).$$

It remains to show that  $\theta_{C \cdot \text{Res}_C \chi}$  belongs to  $A \otimes R(C)$  for each  $C$ . But the values of  $\chi_C = \theta_C \cdot \text{Res}_C \chi$  are divisible by the order of  $C$ , so if  $\psi$  is a character of  $C$ , we have  $\langle \chi_C, \psi \rangle \in A$ , which shows that  $\chi_C$  is an  $A$ -linear combination of characters of  $C$ , whence  $\chi_C \in A \otimes R(C)$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 7.** *Let  $\chi$  be an element of  $A \otimes R(G)$  with integer values, let  $x \in G$ , and let  $x_r$  be the  $p'$ -component of  $x$  (cf. 10.1). Then*

$$\chi(x) \equiv \chi(x_r) \pmod{p}.$$

By restriction, we are led to the case where  $G$  is cyclic and generated by  $x$ . Now  $\chi = \sum a_i \chi_i$ , with  $a_i \in A$  and the  $\chi_i$  running over the distinct characters of degree 1 of  $G$ . If  $q$  is a sufficiently large power of  $p$ , we have  $x^q = x_r^q$  and thus  $\chi_i(x)^q = \chi_i(x_r)^q$  for all  $i$ . Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \chi(x)^q &= (\sum a_i \chi_i(x))^q \equiv \sum a_i^q \chi_i(x)^q \\ &\equiv \sum a_i^q \chi_i(x_r)^q \equiv \chi(x_r)^q \pmod{p} A. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $pA \cap Z = Z$ , this implies

$$\chi(x)^q \equiv \chi(x_r)^q \pmod{p},$$

hence  $\chi(x) \equiv \chi(x_r) \pmod{p}$ , since  $\lambda^q = \lambda \pmod{p}$  for all  $\lambda \in Z$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 8.** *Let  $x$  be a  $p'$ -element of  $G$ , and let  $H$  be a  $p$ -elementary subgroup of  $G$  associated with  $x$  (10.1). Then there exists a function  $\psi \in A \otimes R(H)$ , with integer values, such that the induced function  $\psi' = \text{Ind}_H^G \psi$  has the following properties:*

- (a)  $\psi'(x) \not\equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ .
- (b)  $\psi'(s) = 0$  for each  $p'$ -element of  $G$  which is not conjugate to  $x$ .

Let  $C$  be the cyclic subgroup of  $G$  generated by  $x$ , and let  $Z(x)$  be the centralizer of  $x$  in  $G$ . We have  $H = C \times P$ , where  $P$  is a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $Z(x)$ . Let  $c$  be the order of  $C$ , and let  $p^a$  be the order of  $P$ . Let  $\psi_C$  be the function defined on  $C$  by

$$\psi_C(x) = c \quad \text{and} \quad \psi_C(y) = 0 \quad \text{if } y \neq x.$$

We have  $\psi_C = \sum_{\chi} \chi(x^{-1})\chi$ , where  $\chi$  runs through the set of irreducible characters of  $C$ ; it follows that  $\psi_C$  belongs to  $A \otimes R(C)$  (which follows also from lemma 6).

Let  $\psi$  be the function on  $H = C \times P$  defined by  $\psi(xy) = \psi_C(x)$  for  $x \in C$  and  $y \in P$ . This is the inverse image of  $\psi_C$  under the projection  $H \rightarrow C$ . So we have  $\psi \in A \otimes R(H)$ . We show now that  $\psi$  satisfies the conditions of the lemma:

If  $s$  is a  $p'$ -element of  $G$  and if  $y \in G$ ,  $ysy^{-1}$  is a  $p'$ -element; if  $ysy^{-1}$  belongs to  $H$  then it belongs to  $C$ , and we have  $\psi(ysy^{-1}) = 0$  whenever  $ysy^{-1} \neq x$ . It follows that  $\psi'(s) = 0$  if  $s$  is not conjugate to  $x$ , which proves (b). Moreover:

$$\psi(x) = \frac{1}{c \cdot p^a} \sum_{yxy^{-1}=x} \psi(x) = \frac{1}{p^a} \sum_{yxy^{-1}=x} 1 = \frac{\text{Card}(Z(x))}{p^a}$$

whence  $\psi'(x) \not\equiv 0 \pmod{p}$  since  $p^a = \text{Card}(P)$  is the largest power of  $p$  dividing  $\text{Card}(Z(x))$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 9.** *There exists an element  $\psi$  of  $A \otimes V_p$ , with integer values, such that  $\psi(x) \not\equiv 0 \pmod{p}$  for each  $x \in G$ .*

Let  $(x_i)_{i \in I}$  be a system of representatives of the  $p$ -regular classes (i.e. those consisting of  $p'$ -elements). Lemma 8 gives us an element  $\psi_i$  of  $A \otimes V_p$ , with integer values, such that

$$\psi_i(x_i) \not\equiv 0 \pmod{p} \quad \text{and} \quad \psi_i(x_j) \equiv 0 \pmod{p} \quad \text{for } j \neq i.$$

## Chapter 10: A theorem of Brauer

Put  $\psi = \sum \psi_i$ . It is clear that  $\psi$  belongs to  $A \otimes V_p$  and has integer values. For  $x \in G$ , the  $p'$ -component of  $x$  is conjugate to a unique  $x_i$ . From lemma 7 we obtain

$$\psi(x) = \psi(x_i) = \psi_i(x_i) \not\equiv 0 \pmod{p}.$$

□

### EXERCISES

**10.3.** Extend lemma 6 to class functions with values in the ideal  $gA$  of  $A$ .

**10.4.** Let  $\mathfrak{p}$  be a prime ideal of  $A$  such that  $\mathfrak{p} \cap \mathbf{Z} = p\mathbf{Z}$  (which is equivalent to saying that  $A/\mathfrak{p}$  is a finite field of characteristic  $p$ ). Let  $\chi \in A \otimes R(G)$ , let  $x \in G$ , and let  $x_r$  be the  $p'$ -component of  $x$ . Show that  $\chi(x) \equiv \chi(x_r) \pmod{\mathfrak{p}}$  (same proof as for lemma 7) but that we no longer always have  $\chi(x) \equiv \chi(x_r) \pmod{\mathfrak{p}A}$ .

## 10.4 Proof of theorems 18 and 18'

Let  $g = p^n l$  be the order of  $G$ , with  $(p, l) = 1$ . It suffices to show that  $l$  belongs to  $A \otimes V_p$ , cf. 10.2.

Let  $\psi$  be an element of  $A \otimes V_p$  satisfying the conditions of lemma 9. The values of  $\psi$  are  $\not\equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ . Let  $N = \varphi(p^n)$  be the order of the group  $(\mathbf{Z}/p^n\mathbf{Z})^*$ , so that  $\lambda^N \equiv 1 \pmod{p^n}$  for each integer  $\lambda$  prime to  $p$ . Hence  $\psi(x)^N \equiv 1 \pmod{p^n}$  for all  $x \in G$ , and the function  $l(\psi^N - 1)$  has integer values divisible by  $lp^n = g$ . By lemma 6, this function is an  $A$ -linear combination of characters induced from cyclic subgroups of  $G$ . Since each cyclic group is  $p$ -elementary, we have  $l(\psi^N - 1) \in A \otimes V_p$ . But  $A \otimes V_p$  is an ideal of  $A \otimes R(G)$ , whence  $l\psi^N \in A \otimes V_p$ . Subtracting, we get that  $l$  belongs to  $A \otimes V_p$ , which finishes the proof.

## 10.5 Brauer's theorem

We will say that a subgroup of  $G$  is *elementary* if it is  $p$ -elementary for at least one prime number  $p$ .

**Theorem 19.** *Each character of  $G$  is a linear combination with integer coefficients of characters induced from characters of elementary subgroups.*

Let  $V_p$  be the subgroup of  $R(G)$  defined in th. 18. It suffices to show that the sum  $V$  of the  $V_p$ , for  $p$  prime, is equal to  $R(G)$ . Now  $V$  contains  $V_p$ , so the index of  $V$  in  $R(G)$  divides that of  $V_p$ , hence is prime to  $p$  by th. 18. Since this is true for all  $p$ , this index is equal to 1, which proves the theorem. □

**Theorem 20.** *Each character of  $G$  is a linear combination with integer coefficients of monomial characters.*

(Recall that a character is said to be monomial if it is induced from a character of degree 1 of some subgroup.)

This follows from th. 19 and the fact that each character of an elementary group is monomial, since such a group is nilpotent (cf. 8.5, th. 16).  $\square$

### Remarks

(1) The linear combinations occurring in th. 19 and 20 may have *positive or negative* coefficients. It is in general impossible to write a given character as a linear combination with positive coefficients (integral or even real) of monomial characters, cf. ex. 10.5, below.

(2) Theorem 20 plays an essential role in many applications of representation theory: to a large extent, it gives a reduction of questions pertaining to an arbitrary character  $\chi$  to the case where  $\chi$  has degree 1 (hence comes from a character of a cyclic group). It is by this method, for example, that Brauer proved the Artin L-functions are *meromorphic* in the entire complex plane. We will see other applications later.

## EXERCISES

**10.5.** Let  $\chi$  be an irreducible character of a group  $G$ .

- (a) Suppose that  $\chi$  is a linear combination with positive real coefficients of monomial characters. Show that there exists an integer  $m \geq 1$  such that  $m\chi$  is monomial.
- (b) Take for  $G$  the alternating group  $\mathfrak{A}_5$ . The corresponding permutation representation is the direct sum of the unit representation and an irreducible representation of degree 4; take for  $\chi$  the character of this latter representation. If  $m\chi$  were induced by a character of degree 1 of a subgroup  $H$ , the order of  $H$  would be equal to  $15/m$ , and  $m$  could only take the values 1, 3, 5, 15. Moreover, the restriction of  $\chi$  to  $H$  would have to contain a character of degree 1 of multiplicity  $m$  (observe that  $G$  has no subgroup of order 15). Conclude that  $\chi$  cannot be a linear combination with positive real coefficients of monomial characters.

**10.6.** (Suggested by A. Weil.) We want to prove that each  $f \in R(G)$  such that  $f(1) = 0$  is a  $\mathbb{Z}$ -linear combination of elements of the form  $\text{Ind}_E^G(\alpha - 1)$ , where  $E$  is an elementary subgroup of  $G$  and  $\alpha$  is a character of degree 1.

- (a) Let  $R'_0(G)$  be the subgroup of  $R(G)$  generated by the  $\text{Ind}_E^G(\alpha - 1)$ , and let  $R'(G) = \mathbb{Z} + R'_0(G)$ . Show that, if  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ ,  $\text{Ind}_H^G$  maps  $R'_0(H)$  into  $R'_0(G)$ .
- (b) Suppose that  $H$  is normal in  $G$  and that  $G/H$  is abelian. Show that  $\text{Ind}_H^G$  maps  $R'(H)$  into  $R'(G)$ . [It is enough to show that  $\text{Ind}_H^G(1)$  belongs to  $R'(G)$ , and this follows from the fact that  $\text{Ind}_H^G(1)$  is the sum of  $(G: H)$  characters of degree 1 of  $G$  whose kernel contains  $H$ .]
- (c) Suppose  $G$  is elementary. Let  $Y$  be the set of maximal subgroups of  $G$ . Show that if  $H \in Y$ , then  $H$  is normal in  $G$ , and  $G/H$  has prime order

## Chapter 10: A theorem of Brauer

[use the fact that  $G$  is nilpotent]. Deduce that  $R(G)$  is generated by the characters of degree 1 of  $G$  together with the  $\text{Ind}_H^G(R(H))$ , where  $H$  runs over  $Y$  [apply th. 16]. Show that  $R'(G) = R(G)$  [use induction on the order of  $G$ , and use (b) to prove that the  $\text{Ind}_H^G(R(H))$  are contained in  $R'(G)$ ].

- (d) Return to the general case and denote by  $X$  the set of elementary subgroups of  $G$ . By th. 19 we have  $1 = \sum_{E \in X} \text{Ind}_E^G(f_E)$ , with  $f_E \in R(E)$ . If  $\varphi \in R(G)$  this gives

$$\varphi = \sum_{E \in X} \text{Ind}_E^G(\varphi_E) \quad \text{where } \varphi_E = f_E \cdot \text{Res}_E^G(\varphi).$$

If  $\varphi(1) = 0$ , we have  $\varphi_E \in R'_0(E)$  by (c). Conclude that  $\varphi$  belongs to  $R'_0(G)$ , whence  $R'(G) = R(G)$ .

# CHAPTER 11

## Applications of Brauer's theorem

### 11.1 Characterization of characters

Let  $B$  be a subring of  $C$  and let  $G$  be a finite group.

**Theorem 21.** *Let  $\varphi$  be a class function on  $G$  such that, for each elementary subgroup  $H$  of  $G$ , we have  $\text{Res}_H^G \varphi \in B \otimes R(H)$ . Then  $\varphi \in B \otimes R(G)$ .*

Let  $X$  be the set of all elementary subgroups of  $G$ . By th. 11, we can write the constant function 1 in the form

$$1 = \sum_{H \in X} \text{Ind}_H^G f_H, \quad \text{with } f_H \in R(H).$$

Multiplying by  $\varphi$ , this gives

$$\varphi = \sum_{H \in X} \varphi \cdot \text{Ind}_H^G f_H = \sum_{H \in X} \text{Ind}_H^G (f_H \cdot \text{Res}_H^G \varphi).$$

Since  $f_H$  belongs to  $R(H)$  and  $\text{Res}_H^G \varphi$  belongs to  $B \otimes R(H)$ , their product belongs to  $B \otimes R(H)$ . It follows that  $\varphi$  belongs to  $B \otimes R(G)$ .  $\square$

A similar argument, using Artin's theorem (ch. 9) gives:

**Theorem 21'.** *Suppose that  $B$  contains  $Q$ . If  $\text{Res}_H^G \varphi \in B \otimes R(H)$  for each cyclic subgroup  $H$  of  $G$ , then  $\varphi \in B \otimes R(G)$ .*

*Remark.* Theorem 21 can be interpreted as a *coherence* property. Suppose that we are given, for each  $H \in X$ , an element  $\varphi_H$  of  $B \otimes R(H)$ , and suppose the following properties are satisfied:

- (i) If  $H' \subset H$ , then  $\varphi_{H'} = \text{Res}_{H'}^H(\varphi_H)$ .
- (ii) If  $H' = sHs^{-1}$ , with  $s \in G$ , then  $\varphi_{H'}$  is obtained from  $\varphi_H$  by means of the isomorphism  $x \mapsto sx s^{-1}$ .

## Chapter 11: Applications of Brauer's theorem

Then there exists a unique element  $\varphi$  of  $B \otimes R(G)$  such that  $\text{Res}_H^G \varphi = \varphi_H$  for all  $H \in X$ .

**Theorem 22.** *Let  $\varphi$  be a class function on  $G$  such that, for each elementary subgroup  $H$  of  $G$ , and each character  $\chi$  of degree 1 of  $H$ , the number*

$$\langle \chi, \text{Res}_H \varphi \rangle_H = \frac{1}{\text{Card}(H)} \sum_{s \in H} \chi(s^{-1}) \varphi(s)$$

*belongs to  $B$ . Then  $\varphi$  belongs to  $B \otimes R(G)$ .*

Let  $H$  be an elementary subgroup of  $G$ . Let

$$\text{Res}_H^G \varphi = \sum_{\omega} c_{\omega} \omega, \quad \text{where } c_{\omega} = \langle \omega, \text{Res}_H \varphi \rangle_H,$$

be the decomposition of  $\text{Res}_H^G \varphi$  into irreducible characters  $\omega$  of  $H$ . By th. 16, each character  $\omega$  is induced by a character  $\chi_{\omega}$  of degree 1 of a subgroup  $H_{\omega}$  of  $H$ . By Frobenius reciprocity, we have

$$c_{\omega} = \langle \chi_{\omega}, \text{Res}_{H_{\omega}}^G \varphi \rangle_{H_{\omega}}.$$

Since  $H_{\omega}$  is an elementary group, the hypothesis on  $\varphi$  insures that  $c_{\omega}$  belongs to  $B$ . Consequently,  $\text{Res}_H^G \varphi = \sum c_{\omega} \omega$  belongs to  $B \otimes R(H)$ , and the result follows by th. 21.  $\square$

**Corollary.** *In order that  $\varphi$  be a virtual character (i.e.,  $\varphi \in R(G)$ ), it is necessary and sufficient that, whenever  $H$  is an elementary subgroup and  $\chi: H \rightarrow \mathbf{C}^*$  is a homomorphism, then  $\langle \chi, \text{Res}_H \varphi \rangle_H \in \mathbf{Z}$ .*

This is the special case  $B = \mathbf{Z}$ .

Let  $\text{Res}$  denote the homomorphism from  $R(G)$  into  $\bigoplus_{H \in X} R(H)$  defined by the restriction homomorphisms  $\text{Res}_H^G$ .

**Proposition 29.** *The homomorphism  $\text{Res}: R(G) \rightarrow \bigoplus_{H \in X} R(H)$  is a split injection.*

(A module homomorphism  $f: L \rightarrow M$  is said to be a *split injection* if there exists  $r: M \rightarrow L$  such that  $r \circ f = 1$ ; this is equivalent to saying that  $f$  is injective and  $f(L)$  is a direct factor of  $M$ .)

It is immediate that  $\text{Res}$  is an injection. To show that it is split, it suffices to prove that its cokernel is torsion free, since the groups under consideration are finitely generated free  $\mathbf{Z}$ -modules. So we must show that, if  $f = (f_H)_{H \in X}$  is an element of  $\bigoplus R(H)$ , and there exists a non-zero  $n$  such that  $nf = \text{Res } \varphi$ , with  $\varphi \in R(G)$ , then  $f \in \text{Im}(\text{Res})$ . But this follows from Th. 21, applied to the function  $\varphi/n$  and the ring  $\mathbf{Z}$ .  $\square$

[The argument could also be given in terms of *duality*: since the groups involved are finitely generated free  $\mathbf{Z}$ -modules, showing that  $\text{Res}$  is split, is equivalent to showing that its transpose is surjective. But its transpose is

$$\text{Ind}: \oplus \mathbf{R}(H) \rightarrow \mathbf{R}(G),$$

which is indeed surjective by Brauer's Theorem.]

## 11.2 A theorem of Frobenius

As in Ch. 10, we denote by  $A$  the subring of  $C$  generated by the  $g$ th roots of unity, where  $g = \text{Card}(G)$ .

Let  $n$  be an integer  $\geq 1$ , and let  $(g, n)$  be the g.c.d. of  $g$  and  $n$ . If  $f$  is a function on  $G$ , denote by  $\Psi^n f$  the function  $x \mapsto f(x^n)$ . It is easily checked (cf. ex. 9.3) that the operator  $\Psi^n$  maps  $\mathbf{R}(G)$  into itself. Moreover:

**Theorem 23.** *If  $f$  is a class function on  $G$  with values in  $A$ , the function  $(g/(g, n))\Psi^n f$  belongs to  $A \otimes \mathbf{R}(G)$ .*

If  $c$  is a conjugacy class of  $G$ , denote by  $f_c$  the characteristic function of  $c$ , which takes the value 1 on  $c$  and 0 on  $G - c$ . The function  $\Psi^n f_c$  is given by:

$$\Psi^n f_c(x) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } x^n \in c \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Each class function with values in  $A$  is a linear combination of the  $f_c$ . Theorem 23 is thus equivalent to:

**Theorem 23'.** *For each conjugacy class  $c$  of  $G$ , the function  $(g/(g, n))\Psi^n f_c$  belongs to  $A \otimes \mathbf{R}(G)$ .*

This can be formulated in still another way:

**Theorem 23''.** *For each conjugacy class  $c$  of  $G$ , and each character  $\chi$  of  $G$ , we have  $1/(g, n) \sum_{x^n \in c} \chi(x) \in A$ .*

Taking for  $\chi$  the unit character, this gives:

**Corollary 1.** *The number of elements  $x \in G$  such that  $x^n \in c$  is a multiple of  $(g, n)$ .*

In particular:

**Corollary 2.** *If  $n$  divides the order of  $G$ , the number of  $x \in G$  such that  $x^n = 1$  is a multiple of  $n$ .*

(We mention at this point a *conjecture* of Frobenius: If the set  $G_n$  of those  $s \in G$  such that  $s^n = 1$  has  $n$  elements, then  $G_n$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .)

## Chapter 11: Applications of Brauer's theorem

**PROOF OF THEOREM 23.** (R. Brauer.) In view of th. 21, it suffices to show that the restriction of the function  $(g/(g,n))\Psi^n f$  to each elementary subgroup  $H$  of  $G$  belongs to  $A \otimes R(H)$ . Now, if  $h$  is the order of  $H$ , then  $g/(g,n)$  is divisible by  $h/(h,n)$ . So it suffices to show that

$$\frac{h}{(h,n)} \Psi^n(\text{Res}_H f)$$

belongs to  $A \otimes R(H)$ , that is, the proof is reduced to the case of *elementary* groups. Since an elementary group is a product of  $p$ -groups, it is enough to treat the case of a  $p$ -group. Now, using the fact that an irreducible character of such a group is induced by a character of degree 1, we are led finally to proving the following:

**Lemma 10.** Let  $c$  be a conjugacy class of a  $p$ -group  $G$ , let  $\chi$  be a character of degree 1 of  $G$ , and let  $a_c = \sum_{x^n \in c} \chi(x)$ . Then  $a_c \equiv 0 \pmod{(g,n)A}$ .

First, observe that the sum of the  $a_c$  (for  $\chi$  fixed and  $c$  variable) is equal to  $\sum_{x \in G} \chi(x)$ , i.e., to  $g$  if  $\chi = 1$  and to 0 otherwise. So

$$\sum_c a_c \equiv 0 \pmod{(g,n)}.$$

Therefore it is enough to prove lemma 10 for those classes  $c$  which are different from the unit class.

Write  $n$  in the form  $p^a m$ , with  $(p,m) = 1$ . Let  $p^b$  be the order of the elements of  $c$ , and let  $C$  be the set of  $x \in G$  such that  $x^n \in c$ . Since  $x^n = x^{p^a m}$  has order  $p^b > 1$ , and since  $G$  is a  $p$ -group, the order of  $x$  is  $p^{a+b}$ . It follows that, if  $z$  an integer  $\equiv 1 \pmod{p^b}$ , then  $(x^z)^n = x^n$ , whence  $x \in C$ ; moreover, we have equality  $x^z = x$  if and only if  $z \equiv 1 \pmod{p^{a+b}}$ . In other words, the subgroup  $\Gamma$  of  $(\mathbf{Z}/p^{a+b}\mathbf{Z})^*$  consisting of elements congruent to 1 mod.  $p^b$  acts freely on  $C$ . Now the set  $C$  is partitioned into orbits under the action of  $\Gamma$ , and it suffices to show that the sum of the  $\chi(x)$  over each orbit is divisible by  $(g,n)$  in the ring  $A$ . Such an orbit consists of elements  $x^{1+p^b t}$ , with  $t \in \mathbf{Z}/p^a\mathbf{Z}$ . The sum of the values of  $\chi$  on this orbit is therefore equal to

$$a_c(x) = \chi(x) \sum_{t \pmod{p^a}} z^t, \quad \text{where } z = \chi(x^{p^b}).$$

But  $\chi(x)$  is a  $p^{a+b}$ -th root of unity, and  $z$  is a  $p^a$ -th root of unity. Therefore

$$\sum_{t \pmod{p^a}} z^t = \begin{cases} p^a & \text{if } z = 1, \\ 0 & \text{if } z \neq 1. \end{cases}$$

Consequently  $a_c(x)$  is divisible by  $p^a$ , and *a fortiori* by  $(g,n)$ .  $\square$

### EXERCISE

- 11.1.** Let  $f$  be a class function on  $G$  with values in  $\mathbf{Q}$  such that  $f(x^m) = f(x)$  for all  $m$  prime to  $g$ . Show that  $f$  belongs to  $\mathbf{Q} \otimes R(G)$  [use th. 21' to reduce to

the cyclic case]. Conclude from th. 23 that, if in addition  $f$  has values in  $\mathbf{Z}$ , then the function  $(g/(g, n))\Psi^n f$  belongs to  $R(G)$ . Apply this to the characteristic function of the unit class.

### 11.3 A converse to Brauer's theorem

The letters  $A$  and  $g$  have the same meaning as in the preceding section.

**Lemma 11.** *Let  $p$  be a prime number. Let  $x$  be a  $p'$ -element of  $G$ ,  $C$  the subgroup generated by  $x$ , and  $P$  a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of the centralizer  $Z(x)$  of  $x$  in  $G$ . Let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$  containing no conjugate of  $C \times P$ , let  $\psi$  be a class function on  $H$  with values in  $A$ , and let  $\psi' = \text{Ind}_H^G \psi$ . Then  $\psi'(x) \equiv 0 \pmod{pA}$ .*

Let  $S(x)$  be the set of conjugates of  $x$ . Then

$$\psi'(x) = \frac{\text{Card } Z(x)}{\text{Card } H} \sum_{y \in S(x) \cap H} \psi(y).$$

Let  $(Y_i)_{i \in I}$  be the distinct  $H$ -conjugacy classes contained in  $S(x) \cap H$ , and choose an element  $y_i$  in each  $Y_i$ . The number of conjugates of  $y_i$  in  $H$  is equal to  $\text{Card } Y_i$ , and also equal to  $(H : H \cap Z(y_i))$ . Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \psi'(x) &= \frac{\text{Card } Z(x)}{\text{Card } H} \sum_{i \in I} \text{Card } Y_i \cdot \psi(y_i), \\ &= \sum_{i \in I} n_i \psi(y_i), \quad \text{with } n_i = \frac{\text{Card } Z(y_i)}{\text{Card}(H \cap Z(y_i))}. \end{aligned}$$

Suppose we have  $n_i \not\equiv 0 \pmod{p}$  for some  $i \in I$ . Then  $\text{Card } Z(y_i)$  and  $\text{Card}(H \cap Z(y_i))$  are divisible by the same power of  $p$ ; thus a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup  $P_i$  of  $H \cap Z(y_i)$  is also a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $Z(y_i)$ . If  $C_i$  is the cyclic group generated by  $y_i$ , then  $C_i \times P_i$  is contained in  $H$ , and is a  $p$ -elementary subgroup associated with  $y_i$  in the group  $G$ . Since  $y_i$  and  $x$  are conjugate in  $G$ , the group  $C_i \times P_i$  is conjugate to  $C \times P$ . This contradicts the hypothesis on  $H$ . Thus  $n_i \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$  for all  $i$ , whence

$$\psi'(x) \equiv 0 \pmod{pA}. \quad \square$$

**Theorem 23''' (J. Green.)** *Let  $(H_i)_{i \in I}$  be a family of subgroups of  $G$  such that  $R(G) = \sum_{i \in I} \text{Ind } R(H_i)$ . Then each elementary subgroup of  $G$  is contained in a conjugate of some  $H_i$ .*

Let  $C \times P$  be a  $p$ -elementary subgroup of  $G$ . We can assume that this subgroup is *maximal*, and thus associated with a  $p'$ -element  $x$  of  $G$ . If  $C \times P$  were not contained in a conjugate of any  $H_i$ , the preceding lemma would show  $\chi(x) \equiv 0 \pmod{pA}$  for all  $\chi \in \sum \text{Ind } R(H_i)$ , in particular for  $\chi$  equal to the unit character of  $G$ , which is absurd.  $\square$

In other words, the family of elementary subgroups is “the smallest” for which Brauer's theorem is true.

## 11.4 The spectrum of $A \otimes R(G)$

Recall that if  $C$  is a commutative ring, then the *spectrum* of  $C$ , denoted  $\text{Spec}(C)$ , is the set of *prime ideals* of  $C$ , cf. Bourbaki, *Alg. Comm.*, Ch. II.

We want to determine the spectrum of the ring  $A \otimes R(G)$ . (We could also describe that of  $R(G)$ , but it would be more complicated.)

Let  $\text{Cl}(G)$  be the set of conjugacy classes of  $G$ . The ring  $A^{\text{Cl}(G)}$  can be identified with the ring of class functions on  $G$  with values in  $A$ ; if  $f$  belongs to this ring, and if  $c$  is a conjugacy class, let  $f(c)$  denote the value of  $f$  on an arbitrary element of  $c$ . The injections  $A \rightarrow A \otimes R(G) \rightarrow A^{\text{Cl}(G)}$  define maps

$$\text{Spec}(A^{\text{Cl}(G)}) \rightarrow \text{Spec}(A \otimes R(G)) \rightarrow \text{Spec}(A).$$

These maps are *surjective*; this follows, for example, from the fact that  $A^{\text{Cl}(G)}$  is *integral* over  $A$  (and even over  $\mathbb{Z}$ ), cf. Bourbaki, *Alg. Comm.*, Ch. IV, §2.

On the other hand, we know that  $\text{Spec}(A)$  consists of the ideal 0 and the maximal ideals of  $A$ . Moreover, if  $M$  is maximal in  $A$ , the field  $A/M$  is finite; its characteristic is called the *residue characteristic* of  $M$ .

The spectrum of  $A^{\text{Cl}(G)}$  can be identified with  $\text{Cl}(G) \times \text{Spec}(A)$ : with each  $c \in \text{Cl}(G)$  and each  $M \in \text{Spec}(A)$  we associate the prime ideal  $M_c$  consisting of those  $f \in A^{\text{Cl}(G)}$  such that  $f(c) \in M$ . The image of  $M_c$  in  $\text{Spec}(A \otimes R(G))$  is the prime ideal  $P_{M,c} = M_c \cap (A \otimes R(G))$ .

**Proposition 30.** *If*

- (i) *with each class  $c \in \text{Cl}(G)$  we associate  $P_{0,c}$ ,*
- (ii) *with each  $p$ -regular class  $c$  and each maximal ideal  $M$  of  $A$  with residual characteristic  $p$  we associate  $P_{M,c}$ ,*

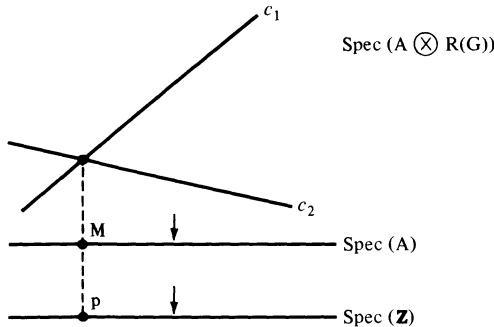
*then we obtain once and only once each prime ideal of  $A \otimes R(G)$ .*

(A conjugacy class is said to be  *$p$ -regular* if it consists of  $p'$ -elements, cf. 10.1.)

Since  $\text{Spec}(A^{\text{Cl}(G)}) \rightarrow \text{Spec}(A \otimes R(G))$  is surjective (cf. above), each prime ideal  $p$  of  $A \otimes R(G)$  is of the form  $P_{M,c}$ ; since  $p \cap A$  is  $M$ , we see that  $p$  determines  $M$ , and it remains only to determine which pairs of classes  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  are such that  $P_{M,c_1} = P_{M,c_2}$ . Thus the proposition follows from:

**Proposition 30'.**

- (i) *If  $M = 0$ ,  $P_{0,c_1} = P_{0,c_2}$  is equivalent to  $c_1 = c_2$ .*
- (ii) *Suppose that  $M \neq 0$  with residue characteristic  $p$ . Let  $c'_1$  (resp.  $c'_2$ ) be the class consisting of the  $p$  prime-components of the elements of  $c_1$  (resp.  $c_2$ ). Then  $P_{M,c_1} = P_{M,c_2}$  is equivalent to  $c'_1 = c'_2$ .*



To prove (i) we must show that, if  $c_1 \neq c_2$ , then there exists an element  $f \in A \otimes R(G)$  such that  $f(c_1) \neq 0$  and  $f(c_2) = 0$ , and this is clear (take for  $f$  the function equal to  $g$  on  $c_1$  and 0 elsewhere).

If  $M$  has characteristic  $p$ , an easy argument, analogous to the proof of lemma 7, shows that  $P_{M,c_1} = P_{M,c'_1}$  (cf. ex. 10.4). On the other hand, lemma 8 shows that  $P_{M,c'_1} \neq P_{M,c'_2}$  if  $c'_1 \neq c'_2$ . Whence (ii).  $\square$

### Remarks

(1) Let  $I$  be an ideal of  $A \otimes R(G)$ . To show that  $I$  is equal to  $A \otimes R(G)$ , it suffices to show that  $I$  is not contained in any of the prime ideals  $P_{M,c}$ ; this is the approach taken in the proof of Brauer's theorem (see also ex. 11.7 below).

(2) We can represent  $\text{Spec}(A \otimes R(G))$  graphically as a union of "lines"  $D_c$  corresponding to the various classes  $c$ , each of these lines representing  $\text{Spec}(A)$ . These lines "intersect" in the following way:  $D_{c_1}$  and  $D_{c_2}$  have a common point above a maximal ideal  $M$  of  $A$  with residue characteristic  $p$  if and only if the  $p'$ -components of  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  are equal.

**Proposition 31.**  $\text{Spec}(A \otimes R(G))$  is connected in the Zariski topology.

(If  $C$  is a commutative ring, a subset  $F$  of  $\text{Spec}(C)$  is closed in the Zariski topology if and only if there exists  $H \subset C$  such that  $\mathfrak{p} \in F \Leftrightarrow \mathfrak{p} \supset H$ .)

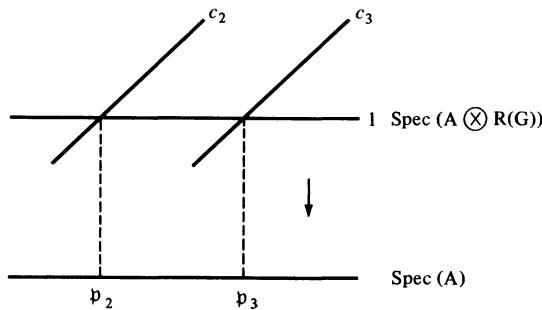
Let  $x$  be an element of  $G$  of order  $p_1^{n_1} \cdot p_2^{n_2} \cdots p_k^{n_k}$ ;  $x$  decomposes into a product  $x = x_{p_1} \cdot x_{p_2} \cdots x_{p_k}$ , where  $x_{p_i}$  is of order  $p_i^{n_i}$ . The classes associated with  $x$  and  $x_{p_2} \cdots x_{p_k}$  have the same  $p_1$ -regular component. Thus, the corresponding "lines" of  $\text{Spec}(A \otimes R(G))$  intersect; moreover, each of these lines is connected, being isomorphic to  $\text{Spec}(A)$ . Proceeding step by step until we get to the identity, we see that  $\text{Spec}(A \otimes R(G))$  is connected.  $\square$

## Chapter 11: Applications of Brauer's theorem

**Corollary.**  $\text{Spec } R(G)$  is connected.

Indeed, this is the image of  $\text{Spec}(A \otimes R(G))$  under a continuous map.

**EXAMPLE.** Take for  $G$  the symmetric group  $S_3$ . There are three classes:  $1$ ,  $c_2$  (consisting of the elements of order 2), and  $c_3$  (the elements of order 3). There is a unique prime ideal  $p_2$  in  $A$  of residual characteristic 2, and the same holds for 3. The spectrum of  $A \otimes R(G)$  consists of three “lines” which intersect as indicated below:



**Remark.** The results of this section have been extended to compact Lie groups by G. Segal (*Publ. Math. I.H.E.S.*, 34, 1968).

### EXERCISES

- 11.2. Show that the residue field of  $R_{M,c}$  is  $A/M$ .
- 11.3. If  $B$  is an  $A$ -algebra, determine  $\text{Spec}(B \otimes R(G))$  in terms of  $\text{Spec}(B)$  (use the proof of prop. 30 and 30').
- 11.4. Let  $K$  be the quotient field of  $A$  and let  $\Gamma$  be the Galois group of  $K/\mathbb{Q}$ . We know that  $\Gamma$  is isomorphic to  $(\mathbb{Z}/g\mathbb{Z})^*$ . Let  $\Gamma$  act on  $A \otimes R(G)$  via its action on  $A$ , and determine its corresponding action on  $\text{Spec}(A \otimes R(G))$ . Obtain  $\text{Spec}(R(G))$  by observing that  $R(G)$  is the subring of  $A \otimes R(G)$  consisting of those elements fixed by  $\Gamma$ .
- 11.5. Determine  $\text{Spec}(A[G])$  when  $G$  is *abelian* (observe that  $A[G]$  can be identified with  $A \otimes R(\hat{G})$ , where  $\hat{G}$  is the dual of  $G$ , cf. ex. 3.3).
- 11.6. Let  $B$  be the subring of  $A^{Cl(G)}$  consisting of those functions  $f$  such that, for every maximal ideal  $M$  of  $A$  with residue characteristic  $p$ , and every class  $c$  with  $p$ -regular component  $c'$ , we have  $f(c) \equiv f(c') \pmod{M}$ . Show that  $A \otimes R(G) \subset B$ , and that these two rings have the same spectrum; give an example where they are distinct.

**11.7.** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$ , and let  $I_H$  be the ideal of  $A \otimes R(G)$  which is the image of  $A \otimes \text{Ind}_H^G$ .

- (a) Let  $c$  be a class of  $G$ . Show that  $I_H$  is contained in  $P_{0,c}$  if and only if  $H \cap c = \emptyset$ .
- (b) Let  $c$  be a  $p$ -regular class, and let  $M$  be a  $p$ -regular ideal of  $A$  containing  $p$ . Show that  $I_H$  is contained in  $P_{M,c}$  if and only if  $H$  contains no  $p$ -elementary subgroup associated with an element of  $c$ .
- (c) Obtain from (b) another proof of th. 18 and 23.

# CHAPTER 12

## Rationality questions

So far we have only studied representations defined over the field  $\mathbf{C}$  of complex numbers. In fact, all the proofs of the preceding sections still hold over an *algebraically closed* field of characteristic zero, for example, an algebraic closure of  $\mathbf{Q}$ . Now we are going to see what happens for fields which are not algebraically closed.

### 12.1 The rings $R_K(G)$ and $\overline{R}_K(G)$

In this section,  $K$  denotes a field of characteristic zero and  $C$  an algebraic closure of  $K$ . If  $V$  is a  $K$ -vector space, we let  $V_C$  denote the  $C$ -vector space  $C \otimes_K V$  obtained from  $V$  by extending scalars from  $K$  to  $C$ . If  $G$  is a finite group, each linear representation  $\rho: G \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(V)$  over the field  $K$  defines a representation

$$\rho_C: G \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(V) \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(V_C)$$

over the field  $C$ . In terms of “modules” (cf. 6.1), we have

$$V_C = C[G] \otimes_{K[G]} V.$$

The character  $\chi_\rho = \text{Tr}(\rho)$  of  $\rho$  is the same as for  $\rho_C$ ; it is a class function on  $G$  with values in  $K$ .

We denote by  $R_K(G)$  the group generated by the characters of the representations of  $G$  over  $K$ ; it is a subring of the ring  $R(G) = R_C(G)$  studied in Ch. 9, 10, 11.

We could also define  $R_K(G)$  as the *Grothendieck group* for the category of  $K[G]$ -modules of finite type, cf. Part III, Ch. 14.

**Proposition 32.** Let  $(V_i, \rho_i)$  be the distinct (up to isomorphism) irreducible linear representations of  $G$  over  $K$ , and let  $\chi_i$  be the corresponding characters. Then

- (a) The  $\chi_i$  form a basis of  $R_K(G)$ .
- (b) The  $\chi_i$  are mutually orthogonal.

[As usual, this concerns orthogonality with respect to the bilinear form  $\langle \varphi, \chi \rangle = (1/g) \sum_{s \in G} \varphi(s^{-1})\chi(s)$ .]

It is clear that the  $\chi_i$  generate  $R_K(G)$ . On the other hand, if  $i \neq j$  we have  $\text{Hom}^G(V_i, V_j) = 0$ . But in general, if  $V$  and  $W$  have characters  $\chi_V$  and  $\chi_W$ , we have

$$\dim_K \text{Hom}^G(V, W) = \dim_C \text{Hom}^G(V_C, W_C) = \langle \chi_V, \chi_W \rangle,$$

cf. 7.2, lemma 2. It follows that  $\langle \chi_i, \chi_j \rangle = 0$  if  $i \neq j$ , and that  $\langle \chi_i, \chi_i \rangle = \dim \text{End}^G(V_i)$  is an integer  $\geq 1$  (equal to 1 if and only if  $V_C$  is irreducible, i.e., if  $V$  is *absolutely irreducible*, cf. Bourbaki [8], §13, no. 4). In particular, the  $\chi_i$  are linearly independent.  $\square$

A linear representation of  $G$  over  $C$  is said to be *realizable over  $K$*  (or *rational over  $K$* ) if it is isomorphic to a representation of the form  $\rho_C$ , where  $\rho$  is a linear representation of  $G$  over  $K$ ; this amounts to saying that it can be realized by matrices having coefficients in  $K$ .

**Proposition 33.** In order that a linear representation of  $G$  over  $C$  be realizable over  $K$ , it is necessary and sufficient that its character belong to  $R_K(G)$ .

The condition is obviously necessary. Suppose conversely that it is satisfied, and let  $\chi$  be the character of the given representation. In view of prop. 32, we have  $\chi = \sum n_i \chi_i$ , with  $n_i \in \mathbf{Z}$ , and we obtain:

$$\langle \chi, \chi_i \rangle = n_i \langle \chi_i, \chi_i \rangle \quad \text{for all } i.$$

Since  $\chi$  is the character of a representation of  $G$  over  $C$ , the scalar product  $\langle \chi, \chi_i \rangle$  is  $\geq 0$ . It follows that  $n_i$  is positive, and that the given representation can be realized as the direct sum of the  $V_i$ , each repeated  $n_i$  times.  $\square$

The same argument shows that the realization in question is *unique*, up to  $K$ -isomorphism.

In addition to the ring  $R_K(G)$ , we shall consider the subring  $\bar{R}_K(G)$  consisting of those elements of  $R(G)$  which have values in  $K$ . Obviously,  $R_K(G) \subset \bar{R}_K(G)$ . Moreover:

## Chapter 12: Rationality questions

**Proposition 34.** *The group  $R_K(G)$  has finite index in  $\bar{R}_K(G)$ .*

First, observe that each irreducible representation of  $G$  over  $C$  can be realized over a finite extension of  $K$  (that generated by the coefficients of a corresponding matrix representation). Hence there exists a finite extension  $L$  of  $K$ , such that  $R_L(G) = R(G)$ . Let  $d = [L: K]$  be the degree of this extension; the proposition then follows from the following lemma:

**Lemma 12.** *We have  $d \cdot \bar{R}_K(G) \subset R_K(G)$ .*

First, let  $V$  be a linear representation of  $G$  over  $L$  with character  $\chi$ ; by restricting scalars we can consider  $V$  as a  $K$ -vector space (of dimension  $d$  times as large) and even as a linear representation of  $G$  over  $K$ . We see immediately that the character of this representation is equal to  $\text{Tr}_{L/K}(\chi)$ , where  $\text{Tr}_{L/K}$  denotes the trace associated with the extension  $L/K$ . It follows by linearity that  $\text{Tr}_{L/K}(\chi) \in R_K(G)$ , for each element  $\chi$  of  $R_L(G)$ .

In particular, take  $\chi \in \bar{R}_K(G)$ , i.e. suppose that the values of  $\chi$  belong to  $K$ . Then  $\text{Tr}_{L/K}(\chi) = d \cdot \chi$ ; hence  $d \cdot \chi \in R_K(G)$ , and the proof is complete.  $\square$

### 12.2 Schur indices

The results of the preceding section can also be obtained, and even refined, by using the theory of semisimple algebras. We sketch this briefly:

The algebra  $K[G]$  is a product of simple algebras  $A_i$ , corresponding to the distinct irreducible representations  $V_i$  of  $G$  over  $K$ . If  $D_i = \text{Hom}^G(V_i, V_i)$  is the commuting algebra of  $G$  in  $\text{End}(V_i)$ , then  $D_i$  is a field (noncommutative, in general), and  $A_i$  can be identified with the algebra  $\text{End}_{D_i}(V_i)$  of endomorphisms of the  $D_i$ -vector space  $V_i$ . If  $[V_i: D_i] = n_i$ , then  $A_i \cong M_{n_i}(D_i^\circ)$ , where  $D_i^\circ$  is the opposite ring of  $D_i$ . Moreover, the degree of  $D_i$  over its center  $K_i$  is a square, say  $m_i^2$ ; the integer  $m_i$  is called the *Schur index* of the representation  $V_i$  (or of the component  $A_i$ ).

Let  $s \in G$ , and let  $\rho_i(s)$  be the corresponding endomorphism of  $V_i$ . We have to consider three kinds of “traces” of  $\rho_i(s)$ :

- (a) Its trace as a *K-endomorphism*; this is the element of  $K$  denoted above by  $\chi_i(s)$ ;
- (b) Its trace as a  *$K_i$ -endomorphism*; this is an element of  $K_i$  which we will denote by  $\varphi_i(s)$ ;
- (c) Its *reduced trace* as an element of the simple algebra  $A_i$  (cf. for example [8], no.12.3); this is an element of  $K_i$  which we will denote by  $\psi_i(s)$ .

The various traces are related by the formulas

$$\chi_i(s) = \text{Tr}_{K_i/K}(\varphi_i(s)) \quad \text{and} \quad \varphi_i(s) = m_i \psi_i(s).$$

Now let  $\Sigma_i$  be the set of  $K$ -homomorphisms of the field  $K_i$  into the algebraically closed field  $C$ . If  $\sigma \in \Sigma_i$ , scalar extension from  $K$  to  $C$  by means of  $\sigma$  makes  $D_i$  into a matrix algebra  $M_{m_i}(C)$ , and  $A_i$  becomes  $M_{n_i m_i}(C)$ . Composing  $G \rightarrow A_i \rightarrow M_{n_i m_i}(C)$ , we obtain an irreducible representation of  $G$  over  $C$ , of degree  $n_i m_i$ , and with character  $\psi_{i,\sigma} = \sigma(\psi_i)$ . For fixed  $i$ , the characters  $\psi_{i,\sigma}$  are *conjugate*: the Galois group of  $C$  over  $K$  permutes them transitively. Moreover, each irreducible character of  $G$  over  $C$  is equal to one of the  $\psi_{i,\sigma}$ . We have

$$\chi_i = \text{Tr}_{K_i/K}(\varphi_i) = \sum_{\sigma \in \Sigma_i} \sigma(\varphi_i) = m_i \sum_{\sigma \in \Sigma_i} \psi_{i,\sigma},$$

which gives the decomposition of  $\chi_i$  as a sum of irreducible characters over  $C$ .

Now let  $\chi = \sum_{i,\sigma} d_{i,\sigma} \psi_{i,\sigma}$  be an element of  $R(G)$ , where the  $d_{i,\sigma}$  are integers. In order that  $\chi$  *have values in K*, it is necessary and sufficient that it be invariant under the Galois group of  $C$  over  $K$ , i.e., that the  $d_{i,\sigma}$  depend only on  $i$ . If this is indeed the case, and we let  $d_i$  denote their common value, we have

$$\chi = \sum_i d_i \psi_i = \sum_i d_i \chi_i / m_i.$$

Hence we have the following proposition, which refines prop. 34:

**Proposition 35.** *The characters  $\psi_i = \chi_i / m_i$  form a basis of  $\overline{R}_K(G)$ .*

Let us say that  $K[G]$  is *quasisplit* if the  $D_i$  are commutative, or, what amounts to the same thing, if the Schur indices  $m_i$  are all equal to 1. Then prop. 35 implies:

**Corollary.** *In order that  $R_K(G) = \overline{R}_K(G)$ , it is necessary and sufficient that  $K[G]$  be quasisplit.*

In particular, we have  $R_K(G) = \overline{R}_K(G)$  in each of the following cases:

- (i)  $G$  is abelian (because then  $K[G]$  and the  $D_i$  are commutative).
- (ii) The Brauer groups of the finite extensions of  $K$  are trivial.

## EXERCISES

- 12.1.** Show that all the Schur indices for the finite groups considered in Ch. 5 are equal to 1.
- 12.2.** Take for  $G$  the alternating group  $\mathfrak{A}_4$ , cf. 5.7. Show that the decomposition of  $Q[G]$  into simple factors has the form

$$Q[G] = Q \times Q(\omega) \times M_3(Q),$$

where  $Q(\omega)$  is the quadratic extension of  $Q$  obtained by adjoining to  $Q$  a cube root of unity  $\omega$ .

## Chapter 12: Rationality questions

- 12.3.** Take for  $G$  the quaternion group  $\{\pm 1, \pm i, \pm j, \pm k\}$ . The group  $G$  has 4 characters of degree 1, with values in  $\{\pm 1\}$ . On the other hand, the natural embedding of  $G$  in the division ring  $H_Q$  of quaternions over  $Q$  defines a surjective homomorphism  $Q[G] \rightarrow H_Q$ . Show that the decomposition of  $Q[G]$  into simple components is

$$Q[G] = Q \times Q \times Q \times Q \times H_Q.$$

The Schur index of the last component is equal to 2. The corresponding character  $\psi$  is given by

$$\psi(1) = 2, \quad \psi(-1) = -2, \quad \psi(s) = 0 \quad \text{for } s \neq \pm 1.$$

Hence  $K[G]$  is quasisplit if and only if  $K \otimes H_Q$  is isomorphic to  $M_2(K)$ ; show that this is equivalent to saying that  $-1$  is a sum of two squares in  $K$ .

- 12.4.** Show that the Schur indices  $m_i$  divide the index  $a$  of the center of  $G$ . [Observe that the degree of the irreducible representation with character  $\psi_{i,\sigma}$  is  $n_i m_i$  and apply prop. 17.] Deduce that  $a \cdot \bar{R}_K(G)$  is contained in  $R_K(G)$ .
- 12.5.** Let  $L$  be a finite extension of  $K$ . Show that, if  $L[G]$  is quasisplit, then  $[L: K]$  is divisible by each of the Schur indices  $m_i$ .

### 12.3 Realizability over cyclotomic fields

We keep the notation of the preceding sections, and denote by  $m$  the least common multiple of the orders of the elements of  $G$ ; it is a divisor of  $g$ .

**Theorem 24** (Brauer). *If  $K$  contains the  $m$ th roots of unity, then  $R_K(G) = R(G)$ .*

In view of prop. 33, this implies:

**Corollary.** *Each linear representation of  $G$  can be realized over  $K$ .*

(This result had been conjectured by Schur.)

Let  $\chi \in R(G)$ . By th. 20 of 10.5, we can write  $\chi$  in the form

$$\chi = \sum n_i \text{Ind}_{H_i}^G(\varphi_i), \quad (n_i \in \mathbf{Z})$$

where the  $\varphi_i$  are characters of degree 1 of subgroups  $H_i$  of  $G$ . The values of the  $\varphi_i$  are  $m$ th roots of unity; they belong to  $K$ . Thus  $\varphi_i \in R_K(H_i)$ . But, if  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , it is clear that  $\text{Ind}_H^G$  maps  $R_K(H)$  into  $R_K(G)$ . Therefore  $\text{Ind}_{H_i}^G(\varphi_i) \in R_K(G)$  for all  $i$ , which proves the theorem.  $\square$

### EXERCISE

- 12.6.** Show that the Schur indices of  $G$  (over an arbitrary field) divide the Euler function  $\varphi(m)$  [use ex. 12.5].

## 12.4 The rank of $R_K(G)$

We return now to the case of an arbitrary field  $K$  of characteristic zero. We shall determine the rank of  $R_K(G)$ , or equivalently, *the number of irreducible representations of  $G$  over  $K$ .*

Choose an integer  $m$  which is a multiple of the orders of the elements of  $G$  (for example, their least common multiple or the order  $g$  of  $G$ ), and let  $L$  be the field obtained by adjoining to  $K$  the  $m$ th roots of unity. We know (cf. for example Bourbaki, *Alg.* V, §11) that the extension  $L/K$  is Galois and that its Galois group  $\text{Gal}(L/K)$  is a subgroup of the multiplicative group  $(\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z})^*$  of invertible elements of  $\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z}$ . More precisely, if  $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(L/K)$ , there exists a unique element  $t \in (\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z})^*$  such that

$$\sigma(\omega) = \omega^t \quad \text{if } \omega^m = 1.$$

We denote by  $\Gamma_K$  the image of  $\text{Gal}(L/K)$  in  $(\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z})^*$ , and if  $t \in \Gamma_K$ , we let  $\sigma_t$  denote the corresponding element of  $\text{Gal}(L/K)$ . The case considered in the preceding section was that where  $\Gamma_K = \{1\}$ .

Let  $s \in G$ , and let  $n$  be an integer. Then the element  $s^n$  of  $G$  depends only on the class of  $n$  modulo the order of  $s$ , and so *a fortiori* modulo  $m$ ; in particular  $s^t$  is defined for each  $t \in \Gamma_K$ . The group  $\Gamma_K$  acts as a *permutation group* on the underlying set of  $G$ . We will say that two elements  $s, s'$  of  $G$  are  $\Gamma_K$ -conjugate if there exists  $t \in \Gamma_K$  such that  $s'$  and  $s^t$  are conjugate by an element of  $G$ . The relation thus defined is an equivalence relation and does not depend upon the choice of  $m$ ; its classes are called the  $\Gamma_K$ -classes (or the  $K$ -classes) of  $G$ .

**Theorem 25.** *In order that a class function  $f$  on  $G$ , with values in  $L$ , belong to  $K \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} R(G)$ , it is necessary and sufficient that*

$$(*) \quad \sigma_t(f(s)) = f(s^t) \quad \text{for all } s \in G \text{ and all } t \in \Gamma_K.$$

(In other words, we must have  $\sigma_t(f) = \Psi'(f)$  for all  $t \in \Gamma_K$ , cf. 11.2.)

Let  $\rho$  be a representation of  $G$  with character  $\chi$ . For  $s \in G$ , the eigenvalues  $\omega_i$  of  $\rho(s)$  are  $m$ th roots of unity, and the eigenvalues of  $\rho(s^t)$  are the  $\omega_i^t$ . Thus we have

$$\sigma_t(\chi(s)) = \sigma(\sum \omega_i) = \sum \omega_i^t = \chi(s^t),$$

which shows that  $\chi$  satisfies the condition (\*). By linearity, the same is true for all the elements of  $K \otimes R(G)$ .

Conversely, suppose  $f$  is a class function on  $G$  satisfying condition (\*). Then

$$f = \sum c_\chi \chi, \quad \text{with } c_\chi = \langle f, \chi \rangle,$$

## Chapter 12: Rationality questions

where  $\chi$  runs over the set of irreducible characters of  $G$ . We have to show that the  $c_\chi$  belong to  $K$ , which, according to Galois theory, is equivalent to showing that they are invariant under the  $\sigma_t$ ,  $t \in \Gamma_K$ . But, if  $\varphi$  and  $\chi$  are two class functions on  $G$ , then we have

$$\langle \Psi^t \varphi, \Psi^t \chi \rangle = \langle \varphi, \chi \rangle,$$

as can be easily verified. Whence

$$c_\chi = \langle f, \chi \rangle = \langle \Psi^t f, \Psi^t \chi \rangle = \langle \sigma_t(f), \sigma_t(\chi) \rangle = \sigma_t(\langle f, \chi \rangle) = \sigma_t(c_\chi),$$

which finishes the proof.  $\square$

**Corollary 1.** *In order that a class function  $f$  on  $G$  with values in  $K$  belong to  $K \otimes R_K(G)$ , it is necessary and sufficient that it be constant on the  $\Gamma_K$ -classes of  $G$ .*

If  $f \in K \otimes R_K(G)$ , then  $f(s) \in K$  for all  $s \in G$ , and formula (\*) shows that  $f(s) = f(s^t)$  for all  $t \in \Gamma_K$ . Hence  $f$  is constant on the  $\Gamma_K$ -classes of  $G$ .

Conversely, suppose that  $f$  has values in  $K$ , and is constant on the  $\Gamma_K$ -classes of  $G$ . Then condition (\*) is satisfied, and we can write

$$f = \sum \langle f, \chi \rangle \chi, \quad \text{with } \langle f, \chi \rangle \in K$$

as above. Moreover, the fact that  $f$  is invariant under the  $\sigma_t$ ,  $t \in \Gamma_K$ , shows that  $\langle f, \chi \rangle = \langle f, \sigma_t(\chi) \rangle$ , so the coefficients of the two conjugate characters  $\chi$  and  $\sigma_t(\chi)$  are the same. Collecting characters in the same conjugacy class, we can write  $f$  as a linear combination of characters of the form  $\text{Tr}_{L/K}(\chi)$ . Since the latter belong to  $R_K(G)$ , cf. 12.1, this proves the corollary.

[Alternately: Let  $\Gamma_K$  act on  $K \otimes R(G)$  by  $f \mapsto \sigma_t(f) = \Psi^t(f)$ , and observe that the set of fixed points is  $K \otimes R_K(G)$ .]  $\square$

**Corollary 2.** *Let  $\chi_i$  be the characters of the distinct irreducible representations of  $G$  over  $K$ . Then the  $\chi_i$  form a basis for the space of functions on  $G$  which are constant on  $\Gamma_K$ -classes, and their number is equal to the number of  $\Gamma_K$ -classes.*

This follows from cor. 1.  $\square$

*Remark.* In cor. 1, we can replace  $R_K(G)$  by  $\overline{R}_K(G)$ . Indeed prop. 34 shows that

$$Q \otimes R_K(G) = Q \otimes \overline{R}_K(G), \quad \text{whence } K \otimes R_K(G) = K \otimes \overline{R}_K(G).$$

## 12.5 Generalization of Artin's theorem

If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , it is clear that

$$\text{Res}_H: R(G) \rightarrow R(H) \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Ind}_H: R(H) \rightarrow R(G)$$

map  $R_K(G)$  into  $R_K(H)$  and  $R_K(H)$  into  $R_K(G)$ . So we can ask if the theorems of Artin and Brauer remain valid when  $R$  is replaced by  $R_K$ . In the case of Artin's theorem, the answer is affirmative:

**Theorem 26.** *Let  $T$  be the set of cyclic subgroups of  $G$ . Then the map*

$$Q \otimes \text{Ind}: \bigoplus_{H \in T} Q \otimes R_K(H) \rightarrow Q \otimes R_K(G)$$

*defined by the maps  $Q \otimes \text{Ind}_H^G$ ,  $H \in T$ , is surjective.*

The two proofs given in Ch. 9 apply without change. The first is a *duality argument*; one must show that the mapping

$$Q \otimes \text{Res}: \bigoplus_{H \in T} Q \otimes R_K(G) \rightarrow \bigoplus_{H \in T} Q \otimes R_K(H)$$

is injective, which is clear.

The second proof consists of using the formula

$$g = \sum_{H \in T} \text{Ind}_H^G(\theta_H), \quad \text{cf. prop. 27 (9.4)},$$

and proving that  $\theta_H$  belongs to  $R_K(H)$ . The latter can be verified either by induction on the order of  $H$ , or by observing that  $\theta_H$  has integer values and thus belongs to  $\overline{R}_K(H)$ ; since  $H$  is abelian we have  $R_K(H) = \overline{R}_K(H)$ . Now the identity above shows that the constant function 1 belongs to the image of  $Q \otimes \text{Ind}$ . Since this image is an ideal, it must be the whole ring  $Q \otimes R_K(G)$ .  $\square$

## 12.6 Generalization of Brauer's theorem

We keep the notation of the preceding sections. It is easy to see that, if  $X$  is the family of elementary subgroups of  $G$ , the map

$$\text{Ind}: \bigoplus R_K(H) \rightarrow R_K(G)$$

is not, in general, surjective (example:  $G = \mathfrak{S}_3$ ,  $K = \mathbb{R}$ ). It is necessary to replace  $X$  by a slightly larger family  $X_K$ , that of “ $\Gamma_K$ -elementary” subgroups:

Let  $p$  be a prime number. A subgroup  $H$  of  $G$  is said to be  $\Gamma_K$ - $p$ -elementary if it is the semidirect product of a  $p$ -group  $P$  and a cyclic group  $C$  of order prime to  $p$  such that\*:

( $*_K$ ) *For each  $y \in P$ , there exists  $t \in \Gamma_K$  such that  $yxy^{-1} = x^t$  for each  $x \in C$ .*

---

\* The subgroup  $C$  should not be confused with the algebraic closure of  $K$  chosen in 12.1; the latter will not appear in this section.

## Chapter 12: Rationality questions

(When  $\Gamma_K = \{1\}$ , this condition just means that  $C$  and  $P$  commute, so that  $H = C \times P$  is a  $p$ -elementary group.) A subgroup of  $G$  is said to be  $\Gamma_K$ -elementary if it is  $\Gamma_K$ - $p$ -elementary for at least one prime number  $p$ .

Denote by  $X_K$  (resp.  $X_K(p)$ ) the family of  $\Gamma_K$ -elementary (resp.  $\Gamma_K$ - $p$ -elementary) subgroups of  $G$ . Then we have the following analogue of th. 19:

**Theorem 27.** *The map  $\text{Ind}: \bigoplus_{H \in X_K} R_K(H) \rightarrow R_K(G)$  is surjective.*

As in 10.5, we obtain theorem 27 from a more precise result, relative to a fixed prime number  $p$ :

**Theorem 28.** *Let  $g = p^n l$  be the order of  $G$ , where  $(p, l) = 1$ . The constant function  $l$  belongs to the image  $V_{K,p}$  of the map*

$$\text{Ind}: \bigoplus_{H \in X_K(p)} R_K(H) \rightarrow R_K(G).$$

*In particular, the index of  $V_{K,p}$  in  $R_K(G)$  is finite and prime to  $p$ .*

The proof of this theorem is completely analogous to that of th. 18' (to which it reduces when  $K$  is algebraically closed). We will give the proof in the next section and, for the time being, just indicate two consequences:

**Proposition 36.** *Let  $\varphi$  be a class function on  $G$ . In order that  $\varphi$  belong to  $R_K(G)$ , it is necessary and sufficient that, for each  $\Gamma_K$ -elementary subgroup  $H$  of  $G$ , we have  $\text{Res}_H^G \varphi \in R_K(H)$ .*

Using th. 27, we have an identity

$$1 = \sum_{H \in X_K} \text{Ind}_H^G f_H, \quad \text{with } f_H \in R_K(H).$$

Multiplying by  $\varphi$ , this gives

$$\varphi = \sum_{H \in X_K} \varphi \cdot \text{Ind}_H^G f_H = \sum_{H \in X_K} \text{Ind}_H^G (f_H \cdot \text{Res}_H^G \varphi).$$

So, if  $\text{Res}_H \varphi \in R_K(H)$  for all  $H \in X_K$ , we have  $\varphi \in R_K(G)$ ; the converse is clear.  $\square$

**Proposition 37.** *If each of the algebras  $K[H]$ ,  $H \in X_K$ , is quasisplit (cf. 12.2), the same is true of  $K[G]$ .*

Let  $\varphi \in \overline{R}_K(G)$ . For  $H \in X_K$ , we have  $\text{Res}_H^G \varphi \in \overline{R}_K(H)$ , and  $\overline{R}_K(H)$  is equal to  $R_K(H)$  since  $K[H]$  is quasisplit (cf. cor. to prop. 35). The preceding proposition then shows that  $\varphi$  belongs to  $R_K(G)$ . Whence  $\overline{R}_K(G) = R_K(G)$ , and  $K[G]$  is quasisplit.  $\square$

**EXERCISE**

**12.7.** Show that the map  $\text{Ind}: \bigoplus_{H \in X_K} \overline{R}_K(H) \rightarrow \overline{R}_K(G)$  is surjective. [Use the proof of prop. 36.]

## 12.7 Proof of theorem 28

We denote by  $A$  the subring of  $L$  generated by the  $m$ th roots of unity.

**Lemma 13.** If  $l$  belongs to  $A \otimes V_{K,p}$ , then  $l \in V_{K,p}$ .

This is proved by the same argument as the one used in 10.2 for lemma 5.  $\square$

**Lemma 14.** There are finitely many prime ideals  $\mathfrak{p}_1, \dots, \mathfrak{p}_h$  of  $A$  containing  $p$ . The quotients  $A/\mathfrak{p}_i$  are finite fields of characteristic  $p$ , and there exists an integer  $N$  such that  $pA \supset (\mathfrak{p}_1 \cap \dots \cap \mathfrak{p}_h)^N$ .

The  $\mathfrak{p}_i$  correspond to prime ideals of  $A/pA$ , which is a finite ring of characteristic  $p$ . The first two assertions follow from this. The third follows from the fact that  $(\mathfrak{p}_1 \cap \dots \cap \mathfrak{p}_h)/pA$  is the radical of the artinian ring  $A/pA$ , thus is nilpotent.  $\square$

**Lemma 15.** Let  $f$  be a function on  $G$ , constant on  $\Gamma_K$ -classes, and with values in  $gA$ . Then  $f$  can be written in the form

$$f = \sum \text{Ind}_C^G(\varphi_C), \quad \text{with } \varphi_C \in A \otimes R_K(C),$$

where  $C$  runs over the set of cyclic subgroups of  $G$ .

Let  $\varphi = f/g$ . In the notation of lemma 6, we have

$$f = \sum \text{Ind}_C^G(\theta_C \cdot \text{Res}_C^G \varphi),$$

and it remains only to show that  $\varphi_C = \theta_C \cdot \text{Res}_C^G \varphi$  belongs to  $A \otimes R_K(C)$  for all  $C$ . But the values of  $\varphi_C$  are divisible by the order of  $C$ ; it follows that, if  $\chi$  is a character of degree 1 of  $C$ , we have  $\langle \varphi_C, \chi \rangle \in A$ . Moreover, the fact that  $f$  is constant on  $\Gamma_K$ -classes implies that

$$\langle \varphi_C, \chi \rangle = \langle \Psi' \varphi_C, \Psi' \chi \rangle = \langle \varphi_C, \Psi' \chi \rangle, \quad \text{if } t \in \Gamma_K.$$

The coefficients in  $\varphi_C$  of characters conjugate over  $K$  are thus equal, and we can express  $\varphi_C$  as an  $A$ -linear combination of traces over  $K$  of characters  $\chi$ ; thus  $\varphi_C \in A \otimes R_K(C)$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 16.** Let  $x, y \in G$  be elements whose  $p'$ -components are  $\Gamma_K$ -conjugate. If  $f \in A \otimes R_K(G)$ , then

$$f(x) \equiv f(y) \pmod{\mathfrak{p}_i} \quad \text{for } i = 1, \dots, h.$$

## Chapter 12: Rationality questions

We know that  $f$  is constant on  $\Gamma_K$ -classes (cor. 1 of th. 25). So we can assume that  $x$  is the  $p'$ -component of  $y$ , in which case the same argument applies as in the proof of lemma 7.  $\square$

**Lemma 17.** *Let  $x$  be a  $p'$ -element of  $G$ , let  $C$  be the cyclic subgroup generated by  $x$ , let  $N(x)$  be the set of  $y \in G$  such that there exists  $t \in \Gamma_K$  with  $yxy^{-1} = x^t$ , and let  $P$  be a Sylow subgroup of  $N(x)$ . Then:*

- (a)  $H = C \cdot P$  is a  $\Gamma_K$ - $p$ -elementary subgroup of  $G$ .
- (b) Each linear representation of  $C$  over  $K$  extends to  $H$ .
- (c) The map  $\text{Res}: R_K(H) \rightarrow R_K(G)$  is surjective.

Assertion (a) is clear. To prove (b), it suffices to consider the case of an *irreducible* representation over  $K$ . Such a representation can be obtained by choosing a homomorphism  $\chi: C \rightarrow L^*$ , taking as vector space the subfield  $K_\chi$  generated by  $\chi(C)$ , and defining  $\rho: C \rightarrow \text{GL}(K_\chi)$  by the formula

$$\rho(s)\omega = \chi(s)\omega \quad \text{if } s \in C \text{ and } \omega \in K_\chi.$$

The group  $\Gamma_K = \text{Gal}(L/K)$  acts  $K$ -linearly on  $K_\chi$ . If  $y \in P$ , let  $t \in \Gamma_K$  be such that  $yxy^{-1} = x^t$ , and define  $\rho(y)$  as the restriction of  $\sigma_t$  to  $K_\chi$ . One checks that  $\rho(y)$  does not depend upon the choice of  $t$ , and that

$$\rho(y)\rho(x)\rho(y)^{-1} = \rho(x^t).$$

It follows that the homomorphisms of  $C$  and of  $P$  into  $\text{GL}(K_\chi)$  thus defined extend to a homomorphism of  $H$  into  $\text{GL}(K_\chi)$ , which proves (b). Assertion (c) follows from (b).  $\square$

In 10.3 we had  $\Gamma_K = \{1\}$ , whence  $H = C \times P$ , so that the lemma above was trivial.

**Lemma 18.** *Keep the notation of lemma 17. Then there exists*

$$\psi \in A \otimes R_K(H)$$

*such that the induced function  $\psi' = \text{Ind}_H^G \psi$  has the following properties:*

- (i)  $\psi'(x) \not\equiv 0 \pmod{\mathfrak{p}_i}$  for  $i = 1, \dots, h$ .
- (ii)  $\psi'(s) = 0$  for each  $p'$ -element  $s$  of  $G$  which is not  $\Gamma_K$ -conjugate to  $x$ .

Let  $c$  be the order of  $C$ , and let  $\psi_C$  be the function defined on  $C$  by  $\psi_C(y) = c$  when  $y$  has the form  $x^t$ , with  $t \in \Gamma_K$ , and  $\psi_C(y) = 0$  otherwise. Then  $\psi_C \in A \otimes R_K(C)$ : this follows, say, from lemma 15 applied to  $C$ . By lemma 17, there exists  $\psi \in A \otimes R_K(H)$  such that  $\text{Res}_C^H \psi = \psi_C$ . We show that  $\psi$  works:

If  $s$  is a  $p'$ -element of  $G$ , and if  $y \in G$ ,  $ysy^{-1}$  is a  $p'$ -element. If  $ysy^{-1} \in H$ , then  $ysy^{-1} \in C$  and  $\psi(ysy^{-1})$  is zero whenever  $ysy^{-1}$  is not of the form  $x^t$ , for  $t \in \Gamma_K$ . It follows that  $\psi'(s) = 0$  if  $s$  is not  $\Gamma_K$ -conjugate to

$x$ , which proves (ii). For the rest, let  $Z$  be the set of  $x^t$ ,  $t \in \Gamma_K$ . Then

$$\psi'(x) = \frac{1}{\text{Card}(H)} \sum_{yxy^{-1} \in Z} c = \frac{\text{Card}(N(x))}{\text{Card}(P)},$$

and since  $P$  is a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $N(x)$  (cf. lemma 17), we see that  $\psi'(x)$  is an integer prime to  $p$ , whence (i).  $\square$

**Lemma 19.** *There exists  $\varphi \in A \otimes V_{K,p}$  such that  $\varphi(x) \equiv 0 \pmod{p_i}$  for each  $x \in G$  and each  $i = 1, \dots, h$ .*

Let  $(x_\lambda)_{\lambda \in \Lambda}$  be a system of representatives for the  $p'$ -regular  $\Gamma_K$ -classes i.e., those consisting of  $p'$ -elements. For each  $\lambda \in \Lambda$ , the preceding lemma allows us to construct  $\varphi_\lambda \in A \otimes V_{K,p}$  such that

$$\varphi_\lambda(x_\lambda) \equiv 0 \pmod{p_i} \quad \text{and} \quad \varphi_\lambda(x_\lambda) = 0 \quad \text{if } \lambda \neq \mu.$$

Put  $\varphi = \sum_\lambda \varphi_\lambda$ . Then  $\varphi$  belongs to  $A \otimes V_{K,p}$  and we have  $\varphi(x) \not\equiv 0 \pmod{p_i}$  for each  $p'$ -element  $x$  in  $G$ . Lemma 16 shows that the same holds for each  $x$  in  $G$ .  $\square$

### Completion of the proof of theorem 28

Let  $\varphi \in A \otimes V_{K,p}$  satisfy the conditions of lemma 19. For each  $x \in G$  and each  $i$ , the class of  $\varphi(x) \pmod{p_i}$  belongs to the multiplicative group of the field  $A/p_i$ . Since the field  $A/p_i$  is finite (lemma 14), there is an  $M \geq 1$  such that  $\varphi^M(x) \equiv 1 \pmod{p_i}$  for all  $i$  and all  $x \in G$ . Then by lemma 14 we have  $\varphi^{MN}(x) \equiv 1 \pmod{pA}$ , and raising  $\varphi^{MN}$  to the power  $n$ , we obtain  $\psi \in A \otimes V_{K,p}$  such that

$$\psi(x) \equiv 1 \pmod{p^n A} \quad \text{for all } x \in G.$$

The function  $l(\psi - 1)$  thus has values in  $p^n/A = gA$ . In view of lemma 15, we have  $l(\psi - 1) \in A \otimes V_{K,p}$ . By subtraction, we obtain that  $l$  belongs to  $A \otimes V_{K,p}$ , and now the theorem follows from lemma 13.  $\square$

### EXERCISE

- 12.7.** Determine the spectrum of the ring  $A \otimes R(G)$ . (The result is the same as in 11.4, except that conjugacy classes are replaced by  $\Gamma_K$ -classes.)

# CHAPTER 13

## Rationality questions: examples

We keep the notation of Ch. 12.

### 13.1 The field $\mathbf{Q}$

Let  $G$  be a finite group of order  $g$ , and let  $m$  be a multiple of the orders of all the elements of  $G$ . Take as ground field  $K$  the field  $\mathbf{Q}$  of rational numbers, and let  $\mathbf{Q}(m)$  be the field obtained by adjoining the  $m$ th roots of unity to  $\mathbf{Q}$ . The Galois group of  $\mathbf{Q}(m)$  over  $\mathbf{Q}$  is the group denoted  $\Gamma_{\mathbf{Q}}$  in 12.4; it is a subgroup of the group  $(\mathbf{Z}/m\mathbf{Z})^*$ . In fact:

**Theorem (Gauss).** *We have  $\Gamma_{\mathbf{Q}} = (\mathbf{Z}/m\mathbf{Z})^*$ .*

(This amounts to saying that the  $m$ th cyclotomic polynomial  $\Phi_m$  is irreducible over  $\mathbf{Q}$ .)

We assume this classical result; for a proof, see, for example, Lang [10], p. 204.

**Corollary.** *Two elements of  $G$  are  $\Gamma_{\mathbf{Q}}$ -conjugate if and only if the cyclic subgroups they generate are conjugate.*

Applying the results of 12.4, we have:

**Theorem 29.** *Let  $f$  be a class function on  $G$  with values in  $\mathbf{Q}(m)$ .*

- (a) *In order that  $f$  belong to  $\mathbf{Q} \otimes R(G)$ , it is necessary and sufficient that  $\sigma_t(f) = \Psi^t(f)$  for each  $t$  prime to  $m$ .*
- (b) *In order that  $f$  belong to  $\mathbf{Q} \otimes R_{\mathbf{Q}}(G)$ , it is necessary and sufficient that  $f$  have values in  $\mathbf{Q}$ , and that  $\Psi^t(f) = f$  for each  $t$  prime to  $m$ .*

(i.e., we must have  $f(x) = f(y)$  if  $x$  and  $y$  generate the same subgroup of  $G$ ).

(Recall that  $\sigma_t$  is the automorphism of  $\mathbf{Q}(m)$  which takes an  $m$ th root of unity to its  $t$ th power, and that  $\Psi^t(f)$  is the function  $x \mapsto f(x^t)$ .)

**Corollary 1.** *The number of isomorphism classes of irreducible representations of  $G$  over  $\mathbf{Q}$  is equal to the number of conjugacy classes of cyclic subgroups of  $G$ .*

This follows from cor. 2 to th. 25.

**Corollary 2.** *The following properties are equivalent:*

- (i) *Each character of  $G$  has values in  $\mathbf{Q}$ .*
- (i') *Each character of  $G$  has values in  $\mathbf{Z}$ .*
- (ii) *Two elements of  $G$  which generate the same subgroup are conjugate.*

The equivalence of (i) and (i') comes from the fact that character values are algebraic integers, thus are elements of  $\mathbf{Z}$  whenever they belong to  $\mathbf{Q}$ . The equivalence of (i) and (ii) follows from th. 29.  $\square$

### Examples

(1) The symmetric group  $S_n$  satisfies (ii), hence (i). Moreover, one can show that each representation of  $S_n$  is *realizable over  $\mathbf{Q}$* , i.e., that  $R(S_n) = R_{\mathbf{Q}}(S_n)$ .

(2) The quaternion group  $G = \{\pm 1, \pm i, \pm j, \pm k\}$  satisfies the conditions of the corollary. Hence  $\overline{R}_{\mathbf{Q}}(G) = R(G)$ ; the group  $R_{\mathbf{Q}}(G)$  is a subgroup of index 2 of  $R(G)$ , cf. ex. 12.3.

If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , denote by  $l_H$  the unit character of  $H$  and by  $l_H^G$  the character of  $G$  induced by  $l_H$  (in other words the character of the permutation representation on  $G/H$ , cf. 3.3, example 2).

**Theorem 30.** *Each element of  $R_{\mathbf{Q}}(G)$  is a linear combination, with coefficients in  $\mathbf{Q}$ , of characters  $l_C^G$ , where  $C$  runs over the set of cyclic subgroups of  $G$ .*

This amounts to saying that  $\mathbf{Q} \otimes R_{\mathbf{Q}}(G)$  is generated by the  $l_C^G$ . Since  $\mathbf{Q} \otimes R_{\mathbf{Q}}(G)$  is endowed with the nondegenerate bilinear form

$$(\varphi, \psi) \mapsto \langle \varphi, \psi \rangle,$$

we can just as well show that each element  $\theta$  of  $R_{\mathbf{Q}}(G)$  orthogonal to all the  $l_C^G$  is zero. However, we have

$$\langle \theta, l_C^G \rangle = \langle \text{Res}_C^G \theta, l_C \rangle = \frac{1}{c} \sum_{s \in C} \theta(s), \quad \text{where } c = \text{Card } C.$$

So theorem 30 is equivalent to the following:

**Theorem 30'.** *If  $\theta \in R_{\mathbf{Q}}(G)$  is such that  $\sum_{s \in C} \theta(s) = 0$  for each cyclic subgroup  $C$  of  $G$ , then  $\theta = 0$ .*

## Chapter 13: Rationality questions: examples

We prove this result by induction on  $\text{Card}(G)$ . Let  $s \in G$ , and let  $C(s)$  be the cyclic subgroup of  $G$  generated by  $s$ . Let  $x \in C(s)$ ; if  $x$  generates  $C(s)$ , we have  $\theta(x) = \theta(s)$  since  $x$  and  $s$  are  $\Gamma_Q$ -conjugate; if  $x$  generates a proper subgroup of  $C(s)$ , the induction hypothesis (applied to the restriction of  $\theta$  to this subgroup) shows that  $\theta(x) = 0$ . So we get that

$$\sum_{x \in C(s)} \theta(x) = a \cdot \theta(s),$$

where  $a$  is the number of generators of  $C(s)$ . But by hypothesis we have

$$\sum_{x \in C(s)} \theta(x) = 0,$$

and therefore  $\theta(s) = 0$ .  $\square$

**Corollary.** *Let  $V$  and  $V'$  be two linear representations of  $G$  over  $\mathbb{Q}$ . In order that  $V$  be isomorphic to  $V'$  it is necessary and sufficient that, for each cyclic subgroup  $C$  of  $G$ , we have*

$$\dim V^C = \dim V'^C,$$

where  $V^C$  (resp.  $V'^C$ ) denotes the subspace of  $V$  (resp.  $V'$ ) consisting of the elements invariant under  $C$ .

The necessity is obvious. To see that the condition is sufficient, let  $\chi$  and  $\chi'$  be the characters of  $V$  and  $V'$ . We have:

$$\dim V^C = \langle \text{Res}_C^G \chi, l_C \rangle_C$$

and hence  $\langle \text{Res}_C^G (\chi - \chi'), l_C \rangle = 0$  for each  $C$ , whence  $\chi - \chi' = 0$  by th. 30. Thus  $V$  and  $V'$  are isomorphic.  $\square$

### Remarks

(1) It is not true in general that each element of  $R_Q(G)$  is a linear combination with integer coefficients of characters  $l_H^G$ , even if  $H$  runs over the set of all subgroups of  $G$  (cf. ex. 13.4).

(2) Theorem 30 implies the following result: let  $F/E$  be a finite Galois extension of number fields, and let  $\chi$  be the character of a linear representation of  $\text{Gal}(F/E)$  realizable over  $\mathbb{Q}$ . Then we can write the Artin L-function relative to  $\chi$  as a product of fractional powers of zeta functions of subfields  $F_C$  of  $F$  corresponding to cyclic subgroups  $C$  of  $\text{Gal}(F/E)$ .

## EXERCISES

**13.1.** Let  $G$  be a cyclic group of order  $n$ . For each divisor  $d$  of  $n$ , denote by  $G_d$  the subgroup of  $G$  of index  $d$ .

- (a) Show that  $G$  has an irreducible representation over  $\mathbb{Q}$ , unique up to isomorphism, whose kernel is equal to  $G_d$ . Let  $\chi_d$  denote its character; then  $\chi_d(1) = \varphi(d)$ . The  $\chi_d$  form an orthogonal basis of  $R_Q(G)$ .

- (b) Define an isomorphism from  $\mathbf{Q}[G]$  onto  $\prod_{d|n} \mathbf{Q}(d)$ .
- (c) Put  $\psi_d = l_{G_d}^G$ . Show that  $\psi_d = \sum_{d'|d} \chi_{d'}$  and that  $\chi_d = \sum_{d'|d} \mu(d/d')\psi_{d'}$ , where  $\mu$  denotes the *Möbius function*. Deduce that the  $\psi_d$  form a basis for  $R_{\mathbf{Q}}(G)$ .
- 13.2. Prove th. 30 by reducing to the cyclic case using th. 26, and then applying ex. 13.1.
- 13.3. Let  $\rho$  be an irreducible representation of  $G$  over  $\mathbf{Q}$ , let  $A = M_n(D)$  be the corresponding simple component of  $\mathbf{Q}[G]$  ( $D$  being a field, not necessarily commutative), and let  $\chi$  be the character of  $\rho$ . Assume that  $\rho$  is faithful (i.e.,  $\ker \rho = 1$ ) and that every subgroup of  $G$  is normal. Let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$ . Show that the permutation representation on  $G/H$  contains the representation  $\rho$   $n$  times if  $H = \{1\}$  and 0 times if  $H \neq \{1\}$ . Conclude that, if  $n \geq 2$ ,  $\chi$  is not contained in the subgroup of  $R_{\mathbf{Q}}(G)$  generated by the characters  $l_H^G$ .
- 13.4. Let  $E$  be the quaternion group,  $C$  the cyclic group of order 3, and let  $G = E \times C$ . If  $H_{\mathbf{Q}}$  denotes the usual field of quaternions (over  $\mathbf{Q}$ ), show that  $E$  and  $C$  can be embedded in the multiplicative group  $H_{\mathbf{Q}}^*$ . This gives an action of  $E$  (resp.  $C$ ) on the vector space  $H_{\mathbf{Q}}$  by right multiplication (resp. by left multiplication). Obtain from this an irreducible representation  $\rho$  of  $G$  over  $\mathbf{Q}$  of degree 4. Show that the corresponding simple algebra is isomorphic to  $M_2(K)$ , where  $K$  is the field of cube roots of unity. Verify the conditions of ex. 13.3 and deduce that the character of  $\rho$  is not a linear combination of characters  $l_H^G$ ,  $H \subset G$ .
- 13.5. Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be two finite sets on which the group  $\Gamma$  acts. If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $\Gamma$ , denote by  $X^H$  (resp.  $Y^H$ ) the set of elements of  $X$  (resp.  $Y$ ) fixed by  $H$ . Show that the  $\Gamma$ -sets  $X$  and  $Y$  are isomorphic if and only if  $\text{Card}(X^H) = \text{Card}(Y^H)$  for each subgroup  $H$  of  $\Gamma$ . Next, show that the properties listed below are equivalent to each other:
- (i) The (linear) permutation representations  $\rho_X$  and  $\rho_Y$  associated with  $X$  and  $Y$  are isomorphic.
  - (ii) For each cyclic subgroup  $H$  of  $\Gamma$ , we have  $\text{Card}(X^H) = \text{Card}(Y^H)$ .
  - (iii) For each subgroup  $H$  of  $\Gamma$ , we have  $\text{Card}(X/H) = \text{Card}(Y/H)$ .
  - (iv) For each cyclic subgroup  $H$  of  $\Gamma$ , we have  $\text{Card}(X/H) = \text{Card}(Y/H)$ .

When these properties hold, we shall say that  $X$  and  $Y$  are *weakly isomorphic*.

[The equivalence of (i) and (ii) is obtained by calculating the characters of  $\rho_X$  and  $\rho_Y$ . The equivalence of (i) with (iii) and (iv) comes from the fact that  $\text{Card}(X/H)$  is the inner product of the character of  $\rho_X$  with the character  $l_H^{\Gamma}$ .]

Show that, if  $\Gamma$  is cyclic, the  $\Gamma$ -sets  $X$  and  $Y$  are isomorphic if and only if they are weakly isomorphic. Give an example in the general case of weakly isomorphic sets which are not isomorphic (take for  $\Gamma$  the direct product of two groups of order 2).

## Chapter 13: Rationality questions: examples

- 13.6.** Let  $X$  be the set of irreducible characters of  $G$  over  $\mathbb{Q}(m)$ , and let  $Y$  be the set of conjugacy classes of  $G$ . Let the group  $\Gamma_Q = (\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z})^*$  act on  $X$  by  $\chi \mapsto \sigma_t(\chi)$  and on  $Y$  by  $x \mapsto x^t$ .
- Show that the  $\Gamma_K$ -sets  $X$  and  $Y$  are weakly isomorphic (cf. ex. 13.5).
  - Show that  $X$  (resp.  $Y$ ) can be identified with the set of homomorphisms from the  $\mathbb{Q}$ -algebra  $\text{Cent. } \mathbb{Q}[G]$  (resp.  $\mathbb{Q} \otimes R(G)$ ) into  $\mathbb{Q}(m)$ . Deduce that the  $\Gamma_K$ -sets  $X$  and  $Y$  are isomorphic if and only if the center of  $\mathbb{Q}[G]$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Q} \otimes R(G)$ .
  - Show that the center of  $\mathbb{Q}[G]$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Q} \otimes R(G)$  in each of the following cases:
    - $G$  is abelian (use an isomorphism from  $G$  onto its dual  $\hat{G}$ , and observe that  $\mathbb{Q}[G] = R(\hat{G})$ ).
    - $G$  is a  $p$ -group and  $p \neq 2$  (use the fact that  $\Gamma_Q$  is cyclic).  
(For an example of a group  $G$  such that  $X$  and  $Y$  are not  $\Gamma_Q$ -isomorphic, see J. Thompson, *J. of Algebra*, 14, 1970, pp. 1–4.)
- 13.7.** Let  $p$  be a prime number  $\neq 2$ . Let  $G$  be a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $\text{GL}_3(\mathbb{F}_p)$  and let  $G'$  be a nonabelian semidirect product of  $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$  with  $\mathbb{Z}/p^2\mathbb{Z}$ . Thus  $\text{Card}(G) = \text{Card}(G') = p^3$ .
- Show that  $G$  and  $G'$  are not isomorphic.
  - Construct the irreducible representations of  $G$  and  $G'$ . Show that  $\mathbb{Q}[G]$  and  $\mathbb{Q}[G']$  are products of the field  $\mathbb{Q}$ ,  $p+1$  copies of the field  $\mathbb{Q}(p)$ , and the matrix algebra  $M_p(\mathbb{Q}(p))$ . In particular,  $\mathbb{Q}[G]$  and  $\mathbb{Q}[G']$  are isomorphic.
  - Show that  $\mathbb{F}_p[G]$  and  $\mathbb{F}_p[G']$  are not isomorphic.
- 13.8.** Let  $\{C_1, \dots, C_d\}$  be a system of representatives for the conjugacy classes of cyclic subgroups of  $G$ . Show that the characters  $l_{C_1}^G, \dots, l_{C_d}^G$  form a basis of  $\mathbb{Q} \otimes R_Q(G)$ .

## 13.2 The field $\mathbf{R}$

We keep the preceding notation, and take as ground field  $K$  the field  $\mathbf{R}$  of real numbers. The corresponding group  $\Gamma_R$  is the subgroup  $\{\pm 1\}$  of  $(\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z})^*$ ; two elements  $x, y$  of  $G$  are  $\Gamma_R$ -conjugate if and only if  $y$  is conjugate to  $x$  or to  $x^{-1}$ . The automorphism  $\sigma_{-1}$  corresponding to the element  $-1$  of  $\Gamma_R$  is just *complex conjugation*  $z \mapsto z^*$ . If  $\chi$  is a character of  $G$  over  $C$ , the general formula  $\sigma_t(\chi) = \Psi^t(\chi)$  reduces here to the standard formula

$$\chi(s)^* = \chi(s^{-1}), \quad \text{cf. 2.1, prop. 1.}$$

**Theorem 31** (Frobenius-Schur). *Let  $\rho: G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V)$  be a linear representation of  $G$  over  $C$  with character  $\chi$ . In order that  $\chi$  have values in  $\mathbf{R}$  (resp. that  $\rho$  be realizable over  $\mathbf{R}$ ), it is necessary and sufficient that  $V$  have a nondegenerate bilinear form (resp. symmetric bilinear form) invariant under  $G$ .*

The group  $G$  acts naturally on the dual  $V'$  of  $V$ , and it is easy to see that the corresponding character  $\chi'$  is given by

$$\chi'(s) = \chi(s)^* = \chi(s^{-1}).$$

For  $\chi$  to have real values, it is necessary and sufficient that  $\chi = \chi'$ , i.e., that the representations of  $G$  in  $V$  and  $V'$  are isomorphic. But an isomorphism of  $V$  onto  $V'$  corresponds to a nondegenerate bilinear form on  $V$  invariant under  $G$ . So the existence of such a form is necessary and sufficient for  $\chi$  to have real values.

Suppose now that  $\rho$  is *realizable over  $\mathbf{R}$* . This is equivalent to saying that we can write  $V$  in the form

$$V = V_0 \oplus iV_0 = C \otimes_{\mathbf{R}} V_0,$$

where  $V_0$  is an  $\mathbf{R}$  subspace of  $V$  stable under all  $\rho_s$ . One knows that there exists a positive definite quadratic form  $Q_0$  on  $V_0$  invariant under  $G$  (take the sum of the transforms of an arbitrary positive definite form). By scalar extension,  $Q_0$  defines a quadratic form on  $V$ , and the associated bilinear form is nondegenerate, symmetric, and invariant under  $G$ .

Conversely, suppose  $V$  is endowed with such a form  $B(x, y)$ . Choose a positive definite hermitian scalar product  $(x|y)$  on  $V$ , invariant under  $G$ ; the argument given above shows that such a product exists (cf. 1.3). For each  $x \in V$ , there exists a unique element  $\varphi(x)$  in  $V$  such that

$$B(x, y) = (\varphi(x)|y)^* \quad \text{for all } y \in V.$$

The map  $\varphi: V \rightarrow V$  so defined is antilinear and bijective. Its square  $\varphi^2$  is an automorphism of  $V$ . For  $x, y \in V$ , we have

$$(\varphi^2(x)|y) = B(\varphi(x)|y)^* = B(y, \varphi(x))^* = (\varphi(y)|\varphi(x)).$$

Since  $(\varphi(y)|\varphi(x)) = (\varphi(x)|\varphi(y))^*$ , we get

$$(\varphi^2(x)|y) = (\varphi^2(y)|x)^* = (x|\varphi^2(y)),$$

which means that  $\varphi^2$  is hermitian. Moreover, the formula

$$(\varphi^2(x)|x) = (\varphi(x)|\varphi(x))$$

shows that  $\varphi^2$  is *positive definite*. But we know that, whenever  $u$  is hermitian positive definite, there is a unique hermitian positive definite  $v$  such that  $u = v^2$ , and  $v$  can be written in the form  $P(u)$ , where  $P$  is a polynomial with real coefficients (if the eigenvalues of  $u$  are  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$ , choose  $P$  so that  $P(\lambda_i) = \sqrt{\lambda_i}$  for all  $i$ ). Apply this to  $u = \varphi^2$ , and put  $\sigma = \varphi v^{-1}$ . Since  $v = P(\varphi^2)$ ,  $\varphi$  and  $v$  commute, and we have  $\sigma^2 = \varphi^2 v^{-2} = 1$ . Let  $V = V_0 \oplus V_1$  be the decomposition of  $V$  with respect to the eigenvalues +1 and -1 of  $\sigma$ . Since  $\sigma$  is antilinear, multiplication by  $i$  maps  $V_0$  onto  $V_1$ . Thus

## Chapter 13: Rationality questions: examples

$V = V_0 \oplus iV_0$ . On the other hand, the fact that  $B(x, y)$  and  $(x|y)$  are invariant under  $G$  implies that  $\varphi$ ,  $\nu$ , and  $\sigma$  commute with all  $\rho_s$ . It follows that  $V_0$  and  $V_i$  are stable under the  $\rho_s$ , and we have a realization of  $V$  over  $\mathbb{R}$ , which proves th. 31.  $\square$

### Remarks

(1) Theorem 31 carries over to representations of *compact groups*, cf. Ch. 4. The same is true of the other results in this section.

(2) Denote by  $O_n(\mathbb{C})$  (resp.  $O_n(\mathbb{R})$ ) the complex (resp. real) orthogonal group in  $n$  variables. The last part of the above proof shows, in fact, that each finite (or even compact) subgroup of  $O_n(\mathbb{C})$  is conjugate to one contained in  $O_n(\mathbb{R})$ ; this is a special case of a general theorem on maximal compact subgroups of Lie groups.

### The three types of irreducible representations of $G$

Let  $\rho: G \rightarrow GL(V)$  be an irreducible representation of  $G$  over  $\mathbb{C}$  of degree  $n$ , and let  $\chi$  be its character. There are three possible cases (mutually exclusive):

(1) One of the values of  $\chi$  is not real. By restriction of scalars,  $\rho$  defines an irreducible representation over  $\mathbb{R}$  of degree  $2n$  with character  $\chi + \bar{\chi}$ . The commuting algebra for this representation is  $\mathbb{C}$ . The corresponding simple component of  $\mathbb{R}[G]$  is isomorphic to  $M_n(\mathbb{C})$ ; its Schur index is 1.

(2) All values of  $\chi$  are real, and  $\rho$  is realizable by a representation  $\rho_0$  over  $\mathbb{R}$ . The representation  $\rho_0$  is irreducible (and even absolutely irreducible) with character  $\chi$ . Its commuting algebra is  $\mathbb{R}$ . The corresponding simple component of  $\mathbb{R}[G]$  is isomorphic to  $M_n(\mathbb{R})$ ; its Schur index is 1.

(3) All values of  $\chi$  are real, but  $\rho$  is not realizable over  $\mathbb{R}$ . By restriction of scalars,  $\rho$  defines an irreducible representation over  $\mathbb{R}$  of degree  $2n$  and with character  $2\chi$ . Its commuting algebra has degree 4 over  $\mathbb{R}$ ; it is isomorphic to the field  $\mathbb{H}$  of quaternions. The corresponding simple component of  $\mathbb{R}[G]$  is isomorphic to  $M_n(\mathbb{H})$ ; its Schur index is 2.

Moreover, every irreducible representation of  $G$  over  $\mathbb{R}$  can be obtained by one of the three procedures above: this can be proved by decomposing  $\mathbb{R}[G]$  as a product of simple components, and observing that such a component is of the form  $M_n(\mathbb{R})$ ,  $M_n(\mathbb{C})$ , or  $M_n(\mathbb{H})$ . (The fact that  $\mathbb{R}[G]$  is a group algebra is not important here: the same result holds for any semisimple algebra over  $\mathbb{R}$ .)

The types 1, 2, and 3 can be characterized in various ways:

### Proposition 38.

- (a) If  $G$  does not have a nonzero invariant bilinear form on  $V$ , then  $\rho$  is of type 1.
- (b) If such a form does exist, it is unique up to homothety, is nondegenerate, and is either symmetric or alternating. If it is symmetric,  $\rho$  is of type 2, and if it is alternating,  $\rho$  is of type 3.

An invariant bilinear form  $B \neq 0$  on  $V$  corresponds to a  $G$ -homomorphism  $b \neq 0$  of  $V$  into its dual  $V'$ . Since  $V$  and  $V'$  are irreducible,  $b$  is an isomorphism, and this shows that  $B$  is nondegenerate. By th. 31, the existence of  $B$  means that  $\rho$  is of type 2 or 3. Moreover, Schur's lemma shows that  $B$  is unique up to homothety. If we write  $B$  in the form  $B = B_+ + B_-$ , with  $B_+$  symmetric and  $B_-$  alternating, then  $B_+$  and  $B_-$  are also invariant under  $G$ . Since  $B$  is unique, we have either  $B_- = 0$  (and  $B$  is symmetric) or  $B_+ = 0$  (and  $B$  is alternating). By th. 31, the first case corresponds to type 2; thus the second corresponds to type 3.  $\square$

**Proposition 39.** *In order that  $\rho$  be of type 1, 2, or 3, it is necessary and sufficient that the number*

$$\langle 1, \Psi^2(\chi) \rangle = \frac{1}{g} \sum_{s \in G} \chi(s^2), \quad \text{where } g = \text{Card}(G),$$

*be equal to 0, +1, or -1, respectively.*

Let  $\chi_\sigma^2$  (resp.  $\chi_\lambda^2$ ) be the character of the symmetric square (resp. the alternating square) of  $V$ . Then

$$\chi_\sigma^2 = \frac{1}{2}(\chi^2 + \Psi^2\chi), \quad \chi_\lambda^2 = \frac{1}{2}(\chi^2 - \Psi^2\chi),$$

cf. 2.1, Prop. 3. Let  $a_+$  and  $a_-$  denote the number of times that the symmetric and alternating squares of  $\rho$  contain the unit representation. Then

$$a_+ = \langle 1, \chi_\sigma^2 \rangle \quad \text{and} \quad a_- = \langle 1, \chi_\lambda^2 \rangle.$$

On the other hand, the dual of the symmetric (resp. alternating) square of  $V$  can be identified with the space of symmetric (resp. alternating) bilinear forms on  $V$ . Since dual representations contain the unit representation the same number of times, we obtain from Prop. 38 that:

$$\begin{aligned} a_+ &= a_- = 0 && \text{in case 1,} \\ a_+ &= 1, \quad a_- = 0 && \text{in case 2,} \\ a_+ &= 0, \quad a_- = 1 && \text{in case 3.} \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\langle 1, \Psi^2(\chi) \rangle = a_+ - a_-$ , we indeed get 0, +1, and -1 in the three respective cases. The proposition follows.  $\square$

## EXERCISES

- 13.9.** If  $c$  is a conjugacy class of  $G$ , let  $c^{-1}$  denote the class consisting of all  $x^{-1}$  for  $x \in c$ . We say that  $c$  is *even* if  $c = c^{-1}$ .
- (a) Show that the number of real-valued irreducible characters of  $G$  over  $\mathbb{C}$  is equal to the number of even classes of  $G$ .

## Chapter 13: Rationality questions: examples

- (b) Show that, if  $G$  has odd order, the only even class is that of the identity.  
 Deduce that the only real-valued irreducible character of  $G$  is the unit character (Burnside).

- 13.10.** Show that the  $\mathbf{R}$ -algebras ( $\text{Cent. } \mathbf{R}[G]$ ) and  $\mathbf{R} \otimes \mathbf{R}(G)$  are isomorphic.
- 13.11.** Let  $X_2$  and  $X_3$  denote the sets of irreducible characters which are of type 2 and 3, respectively. Show that the integer

$$\sum_{\chi \in X_2} \chi(1) - \sum_{\chi \in X_3} \chi(1)$$

is equal to the number of elements  $s \in G$  such that  $s^2 = 1$ . (Observe that this integer is equal to  $\sum \chi(1) \langle 1, \Psi^2(\chi) \rangle = \langle 1, \Psi^2(r_G) \rangle$ , where  $r_G$  is the character of the regular representation of  $G$ .)

Deduce that, if  $G$  has even order, at least two irreducible characters are of type 2.

- 13.12.** (Burnside). Suppose  $G$  has odd order. Let  $h$  be the number of conjugacy classes of  $G$ . Show that  $g \equiv h \pmod{16}$ .  
 [Use the formula  $g = \sum_{i=1}^h \chi_i(1)^2$ , and observe that the  $\chi_i \neq 1$  are conjugate in pairs (cf. ex. 12.9), and that the  $\chi_i(1)$  are odd.]  
 If each prime factor of  $g$  is congruent to 1 (mod. 4), show that  $g \equiv h \pmod{32}$  by the same method.

## Bibliography: Part II

For the general theory of semisimple algebras, see:

- [8] N. Bourbaki. *Algèbre*, Chapter VIII, Hermann, Paris, 1958.
- [9] C. Curtis and I. Reiner. *Representation Theory of Finite Groups and Associative Algebras*. Interscience Publishers, New York, 1962.
- [10] S. Lang. *Algebra*. Addison-Wesley, New York, 1965.

For induced representations, Brauer's theorem, and rationality questions, see [9], [10], and:

- [11] W. Feit. *Characters of Finite Groups*. W. A. Benjamin Publishers, New York, 1967.
- [12] R. Brauer and J. Tate. On the characters of finite groups. *Ann. of Math.*, 62 (1955), p. 1–7.
- [13] B. Huppert. *Endlichen Gruppen I*, Kap. V. Springer-Verlag, 1967.

For applications to the structure of finite groups, see [11], [13], as well as the classical:

- [14] W. Burnside. *Theory of Groups of Finite Order*, 2nd edition. Cambridge, 1911; reprinted by Dover Publishers, 1955.

The characters of finite “algebraic” groups are particularly interesting; see:

- [15] A. Borel *et al.* *Seminar on Algebraic Groups and Related Finite Groups*. Lecture Notes in Mathematics, Vol. 131, Springer-Verlag, 1970.
- [16] P. Deligne and G. Lusztig. Representations of reductive groups over finite fields. *Ann. of Math.*, 103 (1976), p. 103–161.

A list of some of the principal problems in the theory of characters can be found in:

- [17] R. Brauer. Representations of finite groups. *Lectures on Modern Mathematics*, Vol. I, edited by T. Saaty. John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1963.

### III

## INTRODUCTION TO BRAUER THEORY

We are concerned here with comparing the representations of a finite group in characteristic  $p$  with those in characteristic zero. The results, due essentially to Brauer, can be described most conveniently in terms of “Grothendieck groups”; this approach was introduced by Swan (cf. [21], [22]), who also obtained a number of results not discussed here.

Ch. 14 and 15 are preliminary. Ch. 16 contains the statements of the main theorems; they are proved in Ch. 17. In Ch. 18 we express these results in terms of “modular characters.” Ch. 19 contains applications to the Artin representations. Some standard definitions are collected in an appendix: Grothendieck groups, projective modules, etc.

The exposition which follows is just an introduction; in particular, the theory of blocks is not touched upon. The interested reader is referred to Curtis–Reiner [9] and Feit’s notes [20], as well as to the original papers by Brauer, Feit, Green, Osima, Suzuki, and Thompson.

# CHAPTER 14

## The groups $R_K(G)$ , $R_k(G)$ , and $P_k(G)$

### *Notation*

In Part III,  $G$  denotes a finite group, and  $m$  is the l.c.m. of the orders of the elements of  $G$ . A field is said to be sufficiently large (relative to  $G$ ) if it contains the  $m$ th roots of unity (cf. 12.3, th. 24).

All modules considered are assumed to be *finitely generated*.

We denote by  $K$  a field complete with respect to a discrete valuation  $v$  (cf. Appendix) with valuation ring  $A$ , maximal ideal  $\mathfrak{m}$  and residue field  $k = A/\mathfrak{m}$ . We assume that  $K$  has characteristic zero and that  $k$  has characteristic  $p > 0$  (so that “reduction modulo  $\mathfrak{m}$ ” goes from characteristic zero to characteristic  $p$ ).

### 14.1 The rings $R_K(G)$ and $R_k(G)$

If  $L$  is a field we denote by  $R_L(G)$  the Grothendieck group of the category of finitely generated  $L[G]$ -modules (cf. Appendix). It is a commutative ring with unit with respect to the external tensor product (relative to  $L$ ). If  $E$  is an  $L[G]$ -module, we let  $[E]$  denote its image in  $R_L(G)$ ; the set of all  $[E]$  is denoted by  $R_L^+(G)$ .

Let  $S_L$  denote the set of isomorphism classes of simple  $L[G]$ -modules (i.e., irreducible representations of  $G$  over  $L$ ).

**Proposition 40.** *The family of all elements  $[E]$ , with  $E \in S_L$ , is a basis for the group  $R_L(G)$ .*

Let  $R$  be the free  $\mathbf{Z}$ -module with basis  $S_L$ . The family of the various  $[E]$ ,  $E \in S_L$ , defines a homomorphism  $\alpha: R \rightarrow R_L(G)$ . On the other hand, if  $F$  is an  $L[G]$ -module, and if  $E \in S_L$ , let  $l_E(F)$  denote the number of times

## Chapter 14: The groups $R_K(G)$ , $R_k(G)$ , and $P_k(G)$

which  $E$  appears in a composition series of  $F$ ; it is clear that  $l_E$  is an *additive* function of  $F$ . Thus there exists a homomorphism  $\beta_E: R_L(G) \rightarrow \mathbf{Z}$  such that  $\beta_E([F]) = l_E(F)$  for all  $F$ . The  $\beta_E$ 's define a homomorphism

$$\beta: R_L(G) \rightarrow \mathbf{R},$$

and it is immediate that  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are inverses of one another. The proposition follows.  $\square$

More generally, the same argument applies to the category of *modules of finite length* over an arbitrary ring.

Note also that the elements of  $R_L^+(G)$  are just the linear combinations with non-negative integer coefficients of elements of the basis  $([E])_{E \in S_L}$ . The preceding discussion applies in particular to the fields  $K$  and  $k$ . Since  $K$  has characteristic zero, the *character*  $\chi_E$  of a  $K[G]$ -module  $E$  is already defined; it is an additive function of  $E$ . By linearity, we obtain a linear map  $x \mapsto \chi_x$  from  $R_K(G)$  into the ring of class functions of  $G$ . This map is in fact an *isomorphism* of  $R_K(G)$  onto the group of *virtual characters* of  $G$  over  $K$ , and we often identify the two groups (this explains the notation used in 12.1). We also say that  $\chi_x$  is the *character* (or the *virtual character*) of an element  $x \in R_K(G)$ .

We will see in Ch. 18 that there is an analogous result for  $k$ , in terms of Brauer's *modular characters*.

*Remark.* If  $E$  and  $E'$  are two  $K[G]$ -modules such that  $[E] = [E']$  in  $R_K(G)$ , then  $E$  and  $E'$  are isomorphic: this follows from the fact that  $E$  and  $E'$  are semisimple. The analogous result *is not true* for  $k[G]$ -modules if  $p$  divides the order of  $G$ , because of the existence of modules which are not semisimple.

### 14.2 The groups $P_k(G)$ and $P_A(G)$

These are defined as the Grothendieck groups of the category of  $k[G]$ -modules (resp. of  $A[G]$ -modules) which are *projective* (cf. Appendix). Similar definitions are made for  $P_k^+(G)$  and  $P_A^+(G)$ .

If  $E$  (resp.  $F$ ) is a  $k[G]$ -module (resp. a projective  $k[G]$ -module), then  $E \otimes_k F$  is a projective  $k[G]$ -module (it suffices to check this when  $F$  is free, in which case it is obvious). We obtain thereby an  $R_k(G)$ -*module* structure on  $P_k(G)$ .

### 14.3 Structure of $P_k(G)$

Since  $k[G]$  is artinian, we can speak of the *projective envelope* of a  $k[G]$ -module  $M$  (cf. Gabriel [23] or Giorgiutti [24]). We recall briefly what this means:

A module homomorphism  $f: M' \rightarrow M$  is called *essential* if  $f(M') = M$  and if  $f(M'') \neq M$  for all proper submodules  $M''$  of  $M'$ . A *projective envelope* of  $M$  is a projective module  $P$  endowed with an essential homomorphism  $f: P \rightarrow M$ .

**Proposition 41.**

- (a) Every module  $M$  has a projective envelope which is unique up to isomorphism.
- (b) If  $P_i$  is the projective envelope of  $M_i$  ( $i = 1, \dots, n$ ), the direct sum of the  $P_i$ 's is a projective envelope for the direct sum of the  $M_i$ 's.
- (c) If  $P$  is a projective module, and if  $E$  is its largest semisimple quotient module, then  $P$  is a projective envelope for  $E$ .

We prove (a). Write  $M$  in the form  $L/R$ , where  $L$  is projective and  $R$  is a submodule of  $L$  (we can take  $L$  free, for example). For  $N \subset R$ , let  $f_N$  be the canonical homomorphism of  $L/N$  onto  $M = L/R$ . Now let  $N$  be minimal in  $R$  such that  $f_N$  is essential; such a submodule exists, since  $f_R$  is essential, and  $k[G]$  is artinian. Put  $P = L/N$ , and let  $Q$  be a submodule of  $L$  minimal among those whose projection  $Q \rightarrow P$  is surjective. Since  $L$  is projective, the projection  $p: L \rightarrow P = L/N$  lifts to  $q: L \rightarrow Q$ , and the minimality of  $Q$  shows that  $q(L) = Q$ . Let  $N'$  be the kernel of  $q$ . The projection  $f_{N'}: L/N' \rightarrow L/R$  factors into  $L/N' = Q \rightarrow L/N \rightarrow L/R$  and the two factors are essential. Since  $N'$  is contained in  $N$ , the minimality of  $N$  implies that  $N' = N$ , i.e., that  $Q \rightarrow P$  is an isomorphism. The module  $L$  is thus a direct sum  $L = N \oplus Q$ , which shows that  $P = L/N$  is projective. It is then clear that  $P \rightarrow M$  is a projective envelope of  $M$ .

Let  $P' \rightarrow M$  be another projective envelope of  $M$ . Using the fact that  $P$  is projective, we see that there exists  $g: P \rightarrow P'$  such that the triangle

$$\begin{array}{ccc} P & \xrightarrow{g} & P' \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ M & & \end{array}$$

is commutative. The image of  $g(P)$  in  $M$  is  $M$ ; since  $P' \rightarrow M$  is essential, this implies  $g(P) = P'$ , and so  $g$  is surjective. Since  $P'$  is projective, the kernel  $S$  of  $P \rightarrow P'$  is a direct factor in  $P$ , which shows that  $P$  decomposes into  $S \oplus P'$ . Using the fact that  $P \rightarrow M$  is essential, we conclude that  $S = 0$ , i.e., that  $P \rightarrow P'$  is an isomorphism. This completes the proof of (a). Assertions (b) and (c) are easy, and left to the reader (see [23], [24] for more details).  $\square$

Note that, in case (c),  $E$  is the quotient of  $P$  by  $rP$ , where  $r$  is the radical of  $k[G]$  (maximum nilpotent ideal); this follows from the fact that the semisimple  $k[G]$ -modules are those which are annihilated by  $r$ . Moreover, by (b), each decomposition of  $E$  as a direct sum of simple modules gives a corresponding decomposition of  $P$ . Hence we have:

## Chapter 14: The groups $R_K(G)$ , $R_k(G)$ , and $P_k(G)$

**Corollary 1.** *Each projective  $k[G]$ -module is a direct sum of projective indecomposable  $k[G]$ -modules; this decomposition is unique up to isomorphism. The projective indecomposable  $k[G]$ -modules are the projective envelopes of the simple  $k[G]$ -modules.*

**Corollary 2.** *For each  $E \in S_k$ , let  $P_E$  be a projective envelope of  $E$ . Then the  $[P_E]$ ,  $E \in S_k$ , form a basis of  $P_k(G)$ .*

**Corollary 3.** *Two projective  $k[G]$ -modules  $P$  and  $P'$  are isomorphic if and only if their classes  $[P]$  and  $[P']$  in  $P_k(G)$  are equal.*

More precisely, if  $[P] = \sum_{E \in S_k} n_E [P_E]$ , the module  $P$  is isomorphic to  $\prod (P_E)^{n_E}$ .

### EXERCISE

- 14.1.** Show that  $k[G]$  is an injective  $k[G]$ -module. Conclude that a  $k[G]$ -module is projective if and only if it is injective, and that the projective indecomposable  $k[G]$ -modules are the injective envelopes of the simple  $k[G]$ -modules (cf. ex. 14.6).

## 14.4 Structure of $P_A(G)$

The following result is well known:

**Lemma 20.** *Let  $\Lambda$  be a commutative ring, and  $P$  a  $\Lambda[G]$ -module. In order that  $P$  be projective over  $\Lambda[G]$ , it is necessary and sufficient that it be projective over  $\Lambda$ , and that there exists a  $\Lambda$ -endomorphism  $u$  of  $P$  such that*

$$\sum_{s \in G} s \cdot u(s^{-1}x) = x \text{ for all } x \in P.$$

If  $P$  is projective over  $\Lambda[G]$  it is projective over  $\Lambda$ : this follows from the fact that  $\Lambda[G]$  is  $\Lambda$ -free. Conversely, suppose that the underlying  $\Lambda$ -module  $P_0$  of  $P$  is projective, and set  $Q = \Lambda[G] \otimes_{\Lambda} P_0$ . The  $\Lambda[G]$ -module  $Q$  is projective. Moreover, the identity map  $P_0 \rightarrow P$  extends to a surjective  $\Lambda[G]$ -homomorphism  $q: Q \rightarrow P$ . It follows that  $P$  is projective if and only if there exists a  $\Lambda[G]$ -homomorphism  $v: P \rightarrow Q$  such that  $q \circ v = 1$ . It is easily seen that every  $\Lambda[G]$ -homomorphism  $v: P \rightarrow Q$  has the form

$$x \mapsto \sum_{s \in G} s \otimes u(s^{-1}x)$$

with  $u \in \text{End}_{\Lambda}(P_0)$ . To have  $q \circ v = 1$  it is necessary and sufficient to have  $\sum_{s \in G} s \cdot u(s^{-1}x) = x$  for all  $x \in P$ . This proves the lemma.  $\square$

**Lemma 21.** Suppose that  $\Lambda$  is a local ring, with residue field  $k_\Lambda = \Lambda/\mathfrak{m}_\Lambda$ .

- (a) Let  $P$  be a  $\Lambda$ -free  $\Lambda[G]$  module. In order that  $P$  be  $\Lambda[G]$ -projective, it is necessary and sufficient that the  $k_\Lambda[G]$ -module  $\bar{P} = P \otimes k_\Lambda$  be projective.
- (b) Two projective  $\Lambda[G]$ -modules  $P$  and  $P'$  are isomorphic if and only if the corresponding  $k_\Lambda[G]$ -modules  $\bar{P}$  and  $\bar{P}'$  are isomorphic.

If  $P$  is  $\Lambda[G]$ -projective, then  $\bar{P}$  is  $k_\Lambda[G]$ -projective. Conversely, if this condition is satisfied, the preceding lemma shows that there exists a  $k_\Lambda$ -endomorphism  $\bar{u}$  of  $\bar{P}$  such that  $\sum_{s \in G} s \cdot \bar{u} \cdot s^{-1} = 1$ . By lifting  $\bar{u}$ , we obtain a  $\Lambda$ -endomorphism  $u$  of  $P$  such that  $u' \equiv 1 \pmod{\mathfrak{m}_\Lambda P}$ , where  $u' = \sum_{s \in G} s \cdot u \cdot s^{-1}$ . Consequently  $u'$  is an automorphism of  $P$ , which moreover commutes with  $G$ . Thus  $\sum_{s \in G} s \cdot (uu'^{-1}) \cdot s^{-1} = 1$ , which shows that  $P$  is projective over  $\Lambda[G]$  and proves (a).

If  $P$  and  $P'$  are projective, and if  $\bar{w}: \bar{P} \rightarrow \bar{P}'$  is a  $k_\Lambda[G]$ -homomorphism, the fact that  $P$  is projective shows that there exists a  $\Lambda[G]$ -homomorphism  $w: P \rightarrow P'$  which lifts  $\bar{w}$ . If in addition  $\bar{w}$  is an isomorphism, then Nakayama's lemma (or an elementary determinant argument) shows that  $w$  is an isomorphism. This proves (b).  $\square$

We now return to the ring  $A$ :

**Proposition 42.**

- (a) Let  $E$  be an  $A[G]$ -module. In order that  $E$  be a projective  $A[G]$ -module it is necessary and sufficient that  $E$  be free over  $A$  and that the reduction  $\bar{E} = E/\mathfrak{m}E$  of  $E$  be a projective  $k[G]$ -module.
- (b) If  $F$  is a projective  $k[G]$ -module, there exists a unique (up to isomorphism) projective  $A[G]$ -module whose reduction mod.  $\mathfrak{m}$  is isomorphic to  $F$ .

Part (a) and the uniqueness in (b) follow from lemmas 20 and 21. It remains to prove existence in (b):

Let  $F$  be a projective  $k[G]$ -module. If  $n \geq 1$  is an integer, let  $A_n$  denote the ring  $A/\mathfrak{m}^n$ ; thus  $A_1 = k$  and  $A$  is the projective limit of the  $A_n$ . The rings  $A_n$  and  $A_n[G]$  are artinian. The arguments in the preceding section show that the  $A_n[G]$ -module  $F$  has a *projective envelope*  $P_n$ , and that  $P_n$  is free over  $A_n$ . The projection  $P_n \rightarrow F$  factors through  $P_n/\mathfrak{m}P_n \rightarrow F$ , which is surjective. Since  $F$  is  $k[G]$ -projective, there exists a  $k[G]$ -submodule  $F'$  of  $P_n/\mathfrak{m}P_n$  which maps isomorphically onto  $F$ . The inverse image  $P'$  of  $F'$  in  $P_n$  has image  $F$ . Since  $P_n \rightarrow F$  is essential, it follows that  $P' = P_n$ , i.e., that  $P_n/\mathfrak{m}P_n \rightarrow F$  is an *isomorphism*. Moreover, the  $P_n$ 's form a projective system. Their projective limit  $P$  is an  $A$ -free  $A[G]$ -module, such that  $\bar{P} = P/\mathfrak{m}P$  is isomorphic to  $F$ . In view of (a), this completes the proof of (b).

## Chapter 14: The groups $R_K(G)$ , $R_k(G)$ , and $P_k(G)$

**Corollary 1.** Every projective  $A[G]$ -module is a direct sum of projective indecomposable  $A[G]$ -modules; this decomposition is unique up to isomorphism. A projective indecomposable  $A[G]$ -module is characterized up to isomorphism by its reduction mod.  $m$  which is a projective indecomposable  $k[G]$ -module (i.e., the projective envelope of a simple  $k[G]$ -module).

This follows from the preceding proposition and known results for projective  $k[G]$ -modules. As a consequence we get:

**Corollary 2.** Two projective  $A[G]$ -modules are isomorphic if and only if  $[P] = [Q]$  in  $P_A(G)$ .

**Corollary 3.** Reduction mod.  $m$  defines an isomorphism from  $P_A(G)$  onto  $P_k(G)$ ; this isomorphism maps  $P_A^+(G)$  onto  $P_k^+(G)$ .  
identify  $P_A(G)$  and  $P_k(G)$ .

As a result we may identify  $P_A(G)$  and  $P_k(G)$ .

For a general exposition of projective envelopes in “proartinian” categories, see Demazure-Gabriel [23].

### EXERCISES

**14.2.** Let  $\Lambda$  be a commutative ring, and let  $P$  be a  $\Lambda[G]$ -module which is projective over  $\Lambda$ . Prove the equivalence of the following properties:

- (i)  $P$  is a projective  $\Lambda[G]$ -module.
- (ii) For each maximal ideal  $\mathfrak{p}$  of  $\Lambda$ , the  $(\Lambda/\mathfrak{p})[G]$ -module  $P/\mathfrak{p}P$  is projective.

**14.3.** (a) Let  $B$  be an  $A$ -algebra which is free of finite rank over  $A$ , and let  $\bar{u}$  be an idempotent of  $\bar{B} = B/mB$ . Show the existence of an idempotent of  $B$  whose reduction mod.  $mB$  is equal to  $\bar{u}$ .

(b) Let  $P$  be a projective  $A[G]$ -module, and let  $B = \text{End}^G(P)$ . Show that  $B$  is  $A$ -free, and that  $\bar{B}$  can be identified with the algebra of  $G$ -endomorphisms of  $\bar{P} = P/mP$ . Deduce from this, and (a), that each decomposition of  $\bar{P}$  into a direct sum of  $k[G]$ -modules lifts to a corresponding decomposition of  $P$ .

(c) Use (b) to give another proof of existence in Prop. 42(b). [Write  $F$  as a direct factor of a free module  $\bar{P}$ , lift  $\bar{P}$  to a free module, and apply (b).]

### 14.5 Dualities

*Duality between  $R_K(G)$  and  $R_k(G)$*

Let  $E$  and  $F$  be  $K[G]$ -modules, and put

$$\langle E, F \rangle = \dim \text{Hom}^G(E, F), \quad \text{cf. 7.1.}$$

The map  $(E, F) \mapsto \langle E, F \rangle$  is “bilinear” (with respect to exact sequences), and so defines a bilinear form

$$R_K(G) \times R_K(G) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z},$$

which we denote by  $\langle e, f \rangle$  or  $\langle e, f \rangle_K$ . The classes  $[E]$  of simple modules  $E \in S_K$  are mutually orthogonal, and  $\langle E, E \rangle$  is equal to the dimension  $d_E$  of the field  $\text{End}^G(E)$  of endomorphisms of  $E$ ; hence  $d_E \geq 1$ , and equality holds if and only if  $E$  is *absolutely simple* (i.e., if the corresponding representation is absolutely irreducible), cf. 12.1.

When  $K$  is sufficiently large, it follows from th. 24 that every simple  $K[G]$ -module is absolutely simple. Consequently the above bilinear form is *nondegenerate over  $\mathbb{Z}$* , in the sense that it defines an isomorphism of  $R_K(G)$  onto its dual.

### Duality between $R_k(G)$ and $P_k(G)$

If  $E$  is a projective  $k[G]$ -module and  $F$  an arbitrary  $k[G]$ -module, put

$$\langle E, F \rangle = \dim \text{Hom}^G(E, F).$$

We thus obtain a bilinear function of  $E$  and  $F$  (thanks to the assumption that  $E$  is projective), hence a bilinear form

$$P_k(G) \times R_k(G) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z},$$

denoted  $\langle e, f \rangle$  or  $\langle e, f \rangle_k$ . If  $E, E' \in S_k$ , we have

$$\text{Hom}^G(P_E, E') = \text{Hom}^G(E, E'),$$

where  $P_E$  denotes the projective envelope of  $E$ . If  $E \neq E'$  we see that  $[P_E]$  and  $[E']$  are orthogonal; for  $E = E'$  we have

$$\langle P_E, E \rangle = \dim \text{End}^G(E).$$

As before,  $d_E = 1$  if and only if  $E$  is absolutely simple.

Suppose that  $K$  is sufficiently large, so that  $k$  contains the  $m$ th roots of unity. We then have  $d_E = 1$  for each  $E \in S_k$  (see below). Consequently the bilinear form  $\langle , \rangle_k$  is *nondegenerate over  $\mathbb{Z}$*  and the bases  $[E]$  and  $[P_E]$  ( $E \in S_k$ ) are dual to each other with respect to this form.

### Remark

The fact that  $d_E = 1$  if  $K$  is sufficiently large can be proved in various ways:

- (1) We can obtain this from th. 24 by “reduction mod.  $m$ ” once we know that the homomorphism  $d: R_K(G) \rightarrow R_k(G)$  is surjective (cf. Ch. 16, th. 33).

## Chapter 14: The groups $R_K(G)$ , $R_k(G)$ , and $P_k(G)$

- (2) We could also use the fact that Schur indices over  $k$  are equal to 1 (cf. 14.6). This reduces the proof to showing that characters of representations of  $G$  (over an extension of  $k$ ) always have *values in  $k$* , and this follows from the fact that they are sums of  $m$ th roots of unity.

### EXERCISES

- 14.4.** If  $E$  is a  $k[G]$ -module, we let  $E'$  denote its dual. We define  $H^0(G, E)$  as the subspace of  $E$  consisting of the elements fixed by  $G$ , and  $H_0(G, E)$  as the quotient of  $E$  by the subspace generated by the  $sx - x$ , with  $x \in E$  and  $s \in G$ .
- Show that, if  $E$  is projective, the map  $x \mapsto \sum_{s \in G} sx$  defines, by passing to quotients, an isomorphism of  $H_0(G, E)$  onto  $H^0(G, E)$ .
  - Show that  $H^0(G, E)$  is the dual of  $H_0(G, E')$ . Conclude that  $H^0(G, E)$  and  $H^0(G, E')$  have the same dimension if  $E$  is projective.

- 14.5.** Let  $E$  and  $F$  be two  $k[G]$ -modules, with  $E$  projective. Show that

$$\dim \text{Hom}^G(E, F) = \dim \text{Hom}^G(F, E).$$

[Apply part (b) of exercise 14.4 to the projective  $k[G]$ -module  $\text{Hom}(E, F)$ , and observe that its dual is isomorphic to  $\text{Hom}(F, E)$ .]

- 14.6.** Let  $S$  be a simple  $k[G]$ -module and let  $P_S$  be its projective envelope. Show that  $P_S$  contains a submodule isomorphic to  $S$ . [Apply exercise 14.5 with  $E = P_S$ ,  $F = S$ .] Conclude that  $P_S$  is isomorphic to the injective envelope of  $S$ , cf. exercise 14.1. In particular, if  $S$  is not projective, then  $S$  appears *at least twice* in a composition series of  $P_S$ .
- 14.7.** Let  $E$  be a semisimple  $k[G]$ -module, and let  $P_E$  be its projective envelope. Show that the projective envelope of the dual of  $E$  is isomorphic to the dual of  $P_E$  [reduce to the case of a simple module and use exercise 14.6].

### 14.6 Scalar extensions

If  $K'$  is an extension of  $K$ , each  $K[G]$ -module  $E$  defines by scalar extension a  $K'[G]$ -module  $K' \otimes_K E$ . We thus obtain a homomorphism

$$R_K(G) \rightarrow R_{K'}(G).$$

This homomorphism is an injection. This can be seen by determining the image of the canonical basis  $\{[E]\}$  ( $E \in S_K$ ) of  $R_K(G)$ : if  $D_E$  is the (skew) field of endomorphisms of  $E$ , the tensor product  $K' \otimes D_E$  decomposes as a product of matrix algebras  $M_{s_i}(D_i)$ , where the  $D_i$  are fields. Each of the  $D_i$  corresponds to a simple  $K'[G]$ -module  $E'_i$ , and the image of  $[E]$  in  $R_{K'}(G)$  is equal to  $\sum s_i [E'_i]$ . Moreover each simple  $K'[G]$ -module is isomorphic to a unique  $E'_i$ . This description of  $R_K(G) \rightarrow R_{K'}(G)$ , which generalizes that of 12.2, shows in particular that:

If all the  $D_E$ 's are *commutative*, the  $s_i$  are equal to 1, and the homomorphism  $R_K(G) \rightarrow R_{K'}(G)$  identifies the first group with a direct factor of the second, i.e., is a *split injection*. If all the  $E \in S_K$  are absolutely simple, the  $R_K(G) \rightarrow R_{K'}(G)$  is an isomorphism.

Analogous results hold for the homomorphisms

$$R_k(G) \rightarrow R_{k'}(G), \quad P_k(G) \rightarrow P_{k'}(G)$$

defined by scalar extension from  $k$  to  $k'$ . The situation is even simpler: the endomorphism field of a simple  $k[G]$ -module is always *commutative* and *separable* over  $k$ . (This is clear when  $k$  is finite, and the general case follows by scalar extension.) Consequently  $R_k(G) \rightarrow R_{k'}(G)$  is a *split injection*. The same applies for  $P_k(G) \rightarrow P_{k'}(G)$ : since the “scalar extension” functor takes a projective envelope to a projective envelope.

Suppose now that  $K'$  is a *finite* extension of  $K$ . Let  $A'$  be the ring of integers of  $K'$  (i.e., the integral closure of  $A$  in  $K'$ ), and  $k'$  its residue field. If  $E$  is a projective  $A[G]$ -module, then  $E' = A' \otimes_A E$  is a projective  $A'[G]$ -module; moreover, the reduction  $k' \otimes_{A'} E'$  of  $E'$  is isomorphic to

$$k' \otimes_A E = k' \otimes_k (k \otimes_A E).$$

The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} P_A(G) & \rightarrow & P_{A'}(G) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ P_k(G) & \rightarrow & P_{k'}(G) \end{array}$$

is thus commutative. Since the two vertical arrows are isomorphisms, it follows from the above that the homomorphism  $P_A(G) \rightarrow P_{A'}(G)$  is a *split injection*.

*Remark.* The injections  $R_K(G) \rightarrow R_{K'}(G)$ ,  $R_k(G) \rightarrow R_{k'}(G)$ , etc., are compatible with the bilinear forms of the preceding section. Moreover, they commute with the homomorphisms  $c,d,e$  defined in the next chapter.

# CHAPTER 15

## The *cde* triangle

We shall define homomorphisms  $c$ ,  $d$ , and  $e$  which form a commutative triangle:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} P_k & \xrightarrow{c} & R_k(G) \\ e \searrow & & \swarrow d \\ & R_k(G) & \end{array}$$

### 15.1 Definition of $c: P_k(G) \rightarrow R_k(G)$

Associate with each projective  $k[G]$ -module  $P$  the class of  $P$  in the group  $R_k(G)$ . This class is an additive function of  $P$ , and so we get a homomorphism

$$c: P_k(G) \rightarrow R_k(G)$$

called the *Cartan homomorphism*. If we express  $c$  in terms of the canonical bases  $[P_S]$  and  $[S]$  ( $S \in S_k$ ) of  $P_k(G)$  and  $R_k(G)$ , we obtain a square matrix  $C$ , of type  $S_k \times S_k$  called the *Cartan matrix* of  $G$  (with respect to  $k$ ). The  $(S, T)$ -coefficient  $C_{ST}$  of  $C$  is the number of times that the simple module  $S$  appears in a composition series for the projective envelope  $P_T$  of  $T$ : we have

$$[P_T] = \sum_{S \in S_k} C_{ST} [S] \quad \text{in } R_k(G).$$

**EXERCISE**

**15.1.** Prove that  $c(x \cdot y) = x \cdot c(y)$  if  $x \in R_k(G), y \in P_k(G)$ .

**15.2 Definition of  $d: R_K(G) \rightarrow R_k(G)$** 

Let  $E$  be a  $K[G]$ -module. Choose a *lattice*  $E_1$  in  $E$  (i.e., a finitely generated  $A$ -submodule of  $E$  which generates  $E$  as a  $K$ -module); replacing  $E_1$  by the sum of its images under the elements of  $G$ , we can assume that  $E_1$  is stable under  $G$ . The reduction  $\bar{E}_1 = E_1/mE_1$  of  $E_1$  is then a  $k[G]$ -module.

**Theorem 32.** *The image of  $\bar{E}_1$  in  $R_k(G)$  is independent of the choice of the stable lattice  $E_1$ .*

(Two  $k[G]$ -modules  $\bar{E}_1$  and  $\bar{E}_2$  obtained by reduction of stable lattices  $E_1$  and  $E_2$  need not be isomorphic, cf. ex. 15.1. What the above theorem says is that they have the same *composition factors*.)

Let  $E_2$  be a lattice of  $E$  stable under  $G$ . We must show that  $[\bar{E}_1] = [\bar{E}_2]$  in  $R_k(G)$ . We begin with a special case:

We have  $mE_1 \subset E_2 \subset E_1$ . Let  $T$  be the  $k[G]$ -module  $E_1/E_2$ . Then we have an exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow T \rightarrow \bar{E}_2 \rightarrow \bar{E}_1 \rightarrow T \rightarrow 0,$$

where the homomorphism  $T \rightarrow \bar{E}_2$  is obtained from multiplication by a generator  $\pi$  of the ideal  $m$ . Passing to  $R_k(G)$ , we have

$$[T] - [\bar{E}_2] + [\bar{E}_1] - [T] = 0.$$

Thus  $[\bar{E}_1] = [\bar{E}_2]$  which proves the theorem in this case.

*The general case.* Replacing  $E_2$  by a scalar multiple (which does not effect  $\bar{E}_2$ ), we can assume that  $E_2$  is contained in  $E_1$ . Thus there exists an integer  $n \geq 0$  such that

$$m^n E_1 \subset E_2 \subset E_1,$$

and we proceed by induction on  $n$ . Let  $E_3 = m^{n-1} E_1 + E_2$ . Then

$$m^{n-1} E_1 \subset E_3 \subset E_1 \text{ and } mE_3 \subset E_2 \subset E_3.$$

By (a) and induction we get

$$[\bar{E}_1] = [\bar{E}_3] = [\bar{E}_2],$$

which proves the theorem.  $\square$

It is now clear that the map  $E \mapsto [\bar{E}_1]$  extends to a ring homomorphism

$$d: R_K(G) \rightarrow R_k(G),$$

called the *decomposition* homomorphism. It takes  $R_K^+(G)$  into  $R_k^+(G)$ . The corresponding matrix  $D$  (relative to the canonical bases of  $R_K(G)$  and  $R_k(G)$ ) is called the *decomposition matrix*. It is a matrix of type  $S_k \times S_K$  with nonnegative integer coefficients. For  $F \in S_k$  and  $E \in S_K$  the corresponding coefficient  $D_{FE}$  of  $D$  is the number of times that  $F$  appears in the reduction mod.  $m$  of a stable lattice  $E_1$  of  $E$ : thus

$$[\bar{E}_1] = \sum_F D_{FE} [F] \quad \text{in } R_k(G).$$

### Remarks

- (1) The hypothesis that  $K$  be complete plays no role in the proof of th. 32 nor in the definition of the homomorphism  $d$ .
- (2) There are analogous results for *algebraic groups*, cf. *Publ. Sci. I.H.E.S.* no. 34, 1968, pp. 37–52.

### EXERCISES

- 15.2.** Take  $p = 2$  and  $G$  of order 2. Let  $E = K[G]$ . Show that  $E$  has stable lattices whose reductions are semisimple (isomorphic to  $k \oplus k$ ) and others whose reductions are not semisimple (isomorphic to  $k[G]$ ).
- 15.3.** Let  $E$  be a nonzero  $K[G]$ -module and  $E_1$  a lattice in  $E$  stable under  $G$ . Prove the equivalence of the following:
- (i) The reduction  $\bar{E}_1$  of  $E_1$  is a simple  $k[G]$ -module.
  - (ii) Every lattice in  $E$  stable under  $G$  has the form  $aE$  with  $a \in K^*$ .  
Show that these imply that  $E$  is a simple  $K[G]$ -module.
- 15.4.** (After J. Thompson.) Let  $E$  be a  $\mathbf{Z}$ -free  $\mathbf{Z}[G]$ -module, with rank  $n \geq 2$ . Assume that, for each prime number  $p$ , the reduction  $E/pE$  of  $E$  is a simple  $(\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z})[G]$ -module.
- (a) Show that there is a bilinear form  $B(x, y)$  on  $E$  with values in  $\mathbf{Z}$  such that  $B(x, x) > 0$  for all  $x \neq 0$ .
  - (b) Let  $B$  be chosen as in (a) and extend it by linearity to the  $\mathbf{Q}$ -vector space  $\mathbf{Q} \otimes E$ . Show that the set  $E'$  of  $x \in \mathbf{Q} \otimes E$  such that  $B(x, y) \in \mathbf{Z}$  for all  $y \in E$  has the form  $E' = aE$  with  $a \in \mathbf{Q}^*$  (same argument as for ex. 15.3). Conclude that  $B$  can be chosen nondegenerate over  $\mathbf{Z}$ , i.e., such that  $E' = E$ . If  $(e_i, \dots, e_n)$  is a basis of  $E$ , the determinant of the matrix of the  $B(e_i, e_j)$  is then equal to 1.
  - (c) Assume that  $B$  has been chosen as in (b). Show that there exists  $x \in E$  such that  $B(y, y) \equiv B(x, y) \pmod{2}$  for all  $y \in E$ , and that such an  $x$  is invariant under  $G$  mod.  $2E$ . Conclude that  $x \equiv 0 \pmod{2E}$ , i.e., that the quadratic form  $B(x, x)$  takes only even values.
  - (d) Obtain from (c) the congruence  $n \equiv 0 \pmod{8}$ . [Use the fact\* that every positive definite integer quadratic form which is even and has discriminant 1 has rank divisible by 8.]
  - (e) Show that the reflection representation of a Coxeter group of type  $E_8$  has the above properties (cf. Bourbaki, *Gr. et Alg. de Lie*, Ch. VI, §4, no. 10).

---

\* See, for example, *A Course in Arithmetic*, GTM 7, Springer-Verlag (1973), p. 53 and 109.

### 15.3 Definition of $e: P_k(G) \rightarrow R_K(G)$

The functor “tensor product with  $K$ ” defines a homomorphism from  $P_A(G)$  into  $R_K(G)$ . Combining it with the inverse of the canonical isomorphism  $P_A(G) \rightarrow P_k(G)$ , cf. 14.4, we obtain a homomorphism

$$e: P_k(G) \rightarrow R_K(G).$$

Its matrix will be denoted by  $E$ ; it is of type  $S_K \times S_k$ .

#### EXERCISE

**15.5.** We have  $e(d(x) \cdot y) = x \cdot e(y)$  if  $x \in R_K(G), y \in P_k(G)$ .

### 15.4 Basic properties of the *cde* triangle

(a) It is *commutative*, i.e.,  $c = d \circ e$ , or equivalently  $C = D \cdot E$ . This is clear.

(b) The homomorphisms  $d$  and  $e$  are *adjoints* of one another with respect to the bilinear forms of 14.5:

$$\langle x, d(y) \rangle_k = \langle e(x), y \rangle_K \quad \text{if } x \in P_k(G), y \in R_K(G).$$

Indeed, we can assume that  $x = [\bar{X}]$ , where  $X$  is a projective  $A[G]$ -module, and that  $y = [K \otimes_A Y]$ , where  $Y$  is an  $A[G]$ -module which is  $A$ -free. The  $A$ -module  $\text{Hom}^G(X, Y)$  is then free; let  $r$  be its rank. Then we have canonical isomorphisms:

$$K \otimes \text{Hom}^G(X, Y) = \text{Hom}^G(K \otimes X, K \otimes Y)$$

and

$$k \otimes \text{Hom}^G(X, Y) = \text{Hom}^G(k \otimes X, k \otimes Y).$$

This shows that  $\langle e(x), y \rangle = r = \langle x, d(y) \rangle$ .

(c) Assume that  $K$  is *sufficiently large*. In view of 14.5, the canonical bases of  $P_k(G)$  (resp. of  $R_K(G)$ ) and of  $R_k(G)$  (resp. of  $R_K(G)$ ) are dual to each other with respect to the bilinear form  $\langle a, b \rangle_k$  (resp. the form  $\langle a, b \rangle_K$ ). This implies that  $e$  can be identified with the transpose of  $d$ ; in particular we have  $E = {}'D$ . Since  $C = D \cdot E = D \cdot {}'D$ , we see that  $C$  is a *symmetric matrix*.

#### EXERCISES

**15.6.** Let  $S, T \in S_k$  and let  $P_S, P_T$  be their projective envelopes. We put

$$d_S = \dim \text{End}^G(S), \quad d_T = \dim \text{End}^G(T),$$

and let  $C_{ST}$  (resp.  $C_{TS}$ ) be the multiplicity of  $S$  (resp.  $T$ ) in a composition series of  $P_T$  (resp.  $P_S$ ), cf. 15.1.

- (a) Show that  $C_{ST}d_S = \dim \text{Hom}^G(P_S, P_T)$ .
- (b) Show that  $C_{ST}d_S = C_{TS}d_T$  [apply ex. 14.5]. When  $K$  is sufficiently large, the  $d_S$  are equal to 1, and we obtain again the fact that the matrix  $C = (C_{ST})$  is *symmetric*.

**15.7.** Keep the notation of Ex. 15.6. Show that either  $S$  is projective,  $P_S \cong S$  and  $C_{SS} = 1$ , or  $C_{SS} \geq 2$  [use ex. 14.6].

**15.8.** If  $x \in P_k(G)$ , we have  $\langle x, c(x) \rangle_k = \langle e(x), e(x) \rangle_K$ . Conclude that, if  $K$  is sufficiently large, the quadratic form defined by the Cartan matrix  $C$  is positive definite.

## 15.5 Example: $p'$ -groups

**Proposition 43.** Assume that the order of  $G$  is prime to  $p$ . Then:

- (i) Each  $k[G]$ -module (resp. each  $A$ -free  $A[G]$ -module) is projective.
- (ii) The operation of reduction mod.  $m$  defines a bijection from  $S_K$  onto  $S_k$ .
- (iii) If we identify  $S_K$  with  $S_k$  as in (ii), the matrices  $C, D, E$  are all identity matrices.

(More briefly: the representation theory of the group  $G$  is “the same” over  $k$  as over  $K$ .)

Let  $E$  be an  $A[G]$ -module which is free over  $A$ . We can write  $E$  as a quotient  $L/R$  of a free  $A[G]$ -module  $L$ . Since  $E$  is  $A$ -free, there exists an  $A$ -linear projection  $\pi$  of  $L$  onto  $R$ ; since the order  $g$  of  $G$  is invertible in  $A$ , we can replace  $\pi$  by the average  $(1/g) \sum_{s \in G} s\pi s^{-1}$  of its conjugates, and the projection thus obtained is  $A[G]$ -linear. This shows that  $E$  is  $A[G]$ -projective. The same argument applies for  $k[G]$ -modules. This proves (i), as well as the fact that the Cartan matrix is the identity.

If  $E \in S_k$ , the projective envelope  $E_1$  of  $E$  relative to  $A[G]$  is a projective  $A[G]$ -module, whose reduction  $\bar{E}_1 = E_1/mE_1$  is  $E$ . If we put  $F = K \otimes E_1$ , then  $d([F]) = [E]$ . Since  $E$  is simple, this implies that  $F$  is simple, thus isomorphic to one of the elements of  $S_K$ . We thus obtain a map  $E \mapsto F$  of  $S_k$  into  $S_K$ , and it is clear that this map is the inverse of  $d$ . This proves (ii) and (iii).  $\square$

*Remark.* The fact that  $D$  is an identity matrix shows that  $d$  maps  $R_K^+(G)$  onto  $R_k^+(G)$ ; in other words, every linear representation of  $G$  over  $K$  can be lifted to a representation over  $A$ , a result which can easily be verified directly (cf. ex. 15.9, below).

**EXERCISE**

**15.9.** Suppose that  $g$  is prime to  $p$ . Let  $E$  be a free  $A$ -module.

(a) Let  $n \geq 1$  be an integer, and let

$$\rho_n: G \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(E/m^n E)$$

be a homomorphism of  $G$  into the group of automorphisms of  $E/m^n E$ . Show that  $\rho_n$  can be lifted to

$$\rho_{n+1}: G \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(E/m^{n+1} E)$$

and that this lifting is unique, up to conjugation by an automorphism of  $E/m^{n+1} E$  congruent to 1 mod  $m^n$ . [Use the fact that the cohomology groups of dimension 1 and 2 of  $G$  with values in  $\text{End}(E/mE)$  are zero.]

(b) Obtain from (a) the fact that every linear representation

$$\rho_1: G \rightarrow \mathbf{GL}(E/mE)$$

of  $G$  over  $k$  can be lifted, in an essentially unique way, to a representation of  $G$  over  $A$ .

## 15.6 Example: $p$ -groups

Suppose that  $G$  is a  $p$ -group, of order  $p^n$ . We have seen (8.3, cor. to prop. 26) that the only irreducible representation of  $G$  in characteristic  $p$  is the unit representation. It follows that the artinian ring  $k[G]$  is a local ring with residue class field  $k$ . The projective envelope of the simple  $k[G]$ -module  $k$  is  $k[G]$ , i.e., the regular representation of  $G$ . The groups  $R_k(G)$  and  $P_k(G)$  can be both identified with  $Z$ , and the Cartan homomorphism  $c: Z \rightarrow Z$  is multiplication by  $p^n$ . The homomorphism  $d: R_K(G) \rightarrow Z$  corresponds to the K-rank; the homomorphism  $e: Z \rightarrow R_K(G)$  maps an integer  $n$  onto  $n$  times the class of the regular representation of  $G$ .

## 15.7 Example: products of $p'$ -groups and $p$ -groups

Suppose that  $G = S \times P$ , where  $S$  has order prime to  $p$ , and  $P$  is a  $p$ -group. We have  $k[G] = k[S] \otimes k[P]$ . Moreover:

(a) A  $k[G]$ -module  $E$  is semisimple if and only if  $P$  acts trivially on  $E$ .

The sufficiency follows from the fact that every  $k[S]$ -module is semisimple, cf. 15.5. To prove the necessity, we can assume that  $E$  is simple. By 15.6 the subspace  $E'$  of  $E$  consisting of elements fixed by  $P$  is not zero. Since  $P$  is normal in  $G$ , the subspace  $E'$  is stable under  $G$ , and thus equal to  $E$ , which means that  $P$  acts trivially.

(b) A  $k[F]$ -module  $E$  is projective if and only if it is isomorphic to  $F \otimes k[P]$ , where  $F$  is a  $k[S]$ -module.

Since  $F$  is a projective  $k[S]$ -module (cf. 15.5),  $F \otimes k[P]$  is a projective  $k[G]$ -module. Moreover, it is clear that  $F$  is the largest quotient of  $F \otimes k[P]$

on which  $P$  acts trivially. Because of (a) this means that  $F \otimes k[P]$  is the projective envelope of  $F$ . However, every projective module is the projective envelope of its largest semisimple quotient. We thus see that every projective module has the form  $F \otimes k[P]$ .

(c) *An  $A[G]$ -module  $\tilde{E}$  is projective if and only if it is isomorphic to  $\tilde{F} \otimes A[P]$ , where  $\tilde{F}$  is an  $A$ -free  $A[S]$ -module.*

Clearly a module of the form  $\tilde{F} \otimes A[P]$  is projective. The converse is proved by applying (b) to  $E = \tilde{E}/m\tilde{E}$ : if  $\tilde{E}$  is projective, we have  $E \cong F \otimes k[P]$ , and we know that  $F$  can be lifted to an  $A[S]$ -module  $\tilde{F}$  which is free over  $A$  (and even  $A[S]$ -projective, cf. above). The module  $\tilde{F} \otimes A[P]$  is the projective envelope of  $F \otimes k[P]$ , and thus is isomorphic to  $\tilde{E}$ .

Properties (a) and (b) show in particular that the Cartan matrix of  $G$  is the *scalar matrix*  $p^n$ , where  $p^n = \text{Card}(P)$ .

# CHAPTER 16

## Theorems

### 16. 1 Properties of the *cde* triangle

The main result is the following\*:

**Theorem 33.** *The homomorphism  $d: R_K(G) \rightarrow R_k(G)$  is surjective.*

The proof will be given in 17.3.

#### *Remarks*

(1) This applies in particular to  $k = \mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z}$ , taking for  $K$  the  $p$ -adic field  $\mathbf{Q}_p$ ; the ring  $A$  is then the ring  $\mathbf{Z}_p$  of  $p$ -adic integers.

(2) Roughly speaking, the theorem asserts that every linear representation of  $G$  over  $k$  can be lifted to characteristic 0 if we are willing to accept “virtual representations”, i.e., elements of the Grothendieck group  $R_K(G)$ . This is an extremely useful result for many applications.

**Theorem 34.** *The homomorphism  $e: P_k(G) \rightarrow R_K(G)$  is a split injection.*

When  $K$  is sufficiently large,  $e$  is the transpose of  $d$  (cf. 15.4), and the fact that  $d$  is surjective implies that  $e$  is a split injection. In the general case, let  $K'$  be a finite sufficiently large extension of  $K$ , and let  $k'$  be its residue field. Consider the diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} P_k(G) & \xrightarrow{e} & R_K(G) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ P_{k'}(G) & \xrightarrow{e'} & R_{K'}(G). \end{array}$$

---

\* In the first French edition of this book, theorem 33 was stated only for a sufficiently large field  $K$ . Claude Chevalley and Andreas Dress have independently observed that it is valid in general.

## Chapter 16: Theorems

As we have just seen,  $e'$  is a split injection. In view of 14.6, the same is true for  $P_k(G) \rightarrow P_{k'}(G)$ . Their composition is a split injection as well, hence the same holds for  $e$ .  $\square$

At the same time we have proved:

**Corollary 1.** *For each finite extension  $K'$  of  $K$ , the homomorphism*

$$P_k(G) \xrightarrow{e} R_K(G) \rightarrow R_{K'}(G)$$

*is a split injection.*

The injectivity of  $e$  is equivalent to:

**Corollary 2.** *Let  $P$  and  $P'$  be projective  $A[G]$ -modules. If the  $K[G]$ -modules  $K \otimes P$  and  $K \otimes P'$  are isomorphic, then  $P$  and  $P'$  are  $A[G]$ -isomorphic.*

(Indeed we know that the equality  $[P] = [P']$  in  $R_A(G) \simeq R_k(G)$  is equivalent to  $P \simeq P'$ .)

**Theorem 35.** *Let  $p^n$  be the largest power of  $p$  dividing the order of  $G$ . Then every element of  $R_k(G)$  divisible by  $p^n$  belongs to the image of the Cartan map  $c: P_k(G) \rightarrow R_k(G)$ .*

The proof will be given in 17.4.

**Corollary 1.** *The map  $c: P_k(G) \rightarrow R_k(G)$  is injective, and its cokernel is a finite  $p$ -group.*

The second assertion is immediate from th. 35; the first then follows, since  $P_k(G)$  and  $R_k(G)$  are free  $\mathbb{Z}$ -modules with the same rank, namely  $\text{Card}(S_k)$ .

**Corollary 2.** *If two projective  $k(G)$ -modules have the same composition factors (with multiplication), they are isomorphic.*

This is a restatement of the injectivity of  $c$ .

**Corollary 3.** *Assume  $K$  is sufficiently large. The Cartan matrix  $C$  is then symmetric, and the corresponding quadratic form is positive definite. The determinant of  $C$  is a power of  $p$ .*

The quadratic form in question is

$$x \mapsto \langle x, c(x) \rangle_k = \langle x, d(e(x)) \rangle_k = \langle e(x), e(x) \rangle_K, \quad x \in P_k(G).$$

Since the form  $\langle a, b \rangle_K$  is clearly positive definite, and  $e$  is injective (th. 34), we see that the above form is also positive definite. The determinant of  $C$  is thus  $> 0$ . This implies that  $\det(C)$  is a power of  $p$ , since the cokernel of  $c$  is a  $p$ -group.  $\square$

**Remarks**

- (1) The above argument shows that the injectivity of  $c$  follows from that of  $e$ .
- (2) Theorem 35 is equivalent to the assertion that there exists a homomorphism  $c': R_k(G) \rightarrow P_k(G)$  such that  $c \circ c' = p^n$  (which implies  $c' \circ c = p^n$ ).
- (3) The exponent  $n$  in th. 35 is best possible, cf. ex. 16.3.

**EXERCISES**

- 16.1.** Show that, when  $K$  is not complete, theorem 33 remains valid provided  $K$  is sufficiently large. (If  $\hat{K}$  denotes the completion of  $K$ , observe that the homomorphism  $R_K(G) \rightarrow R_{\hat{K}}(G)$  is an isomorphism, and apply th. 33 to  $\hat{K}$ .)
- 16.2.** Show that  $d: R_Q(G) \rightarrow R_{Z/5Z}(G)$  is not surjective if  $G$  is cyclic of order 4.
- 16.3.** Let  $H$  be a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$ . Show that, if  $E$  is a projective  $k[G]$ -module, then  $E$  is a free  $k[H]$ -module (cf. 15.6), and so  $\dim E$  is divisible by  $p^n$ . Conclude that the map  $[E] \mapsto \dim E$  defines, by passing to quotients, a surjective homomorphism  $\text{Coker } (c) \rightarrow Z/p^nZ$ . In particular, the element  $p^{n-1}$  of  $R_k(G)$  does not belong to the image of  $c$ .

**16.2 Characterization of the image of  $e$** 

An element of  $G$  is said to be *p-singular* if it is not *p-regular* (cf. 10.1), i.e., if its order is divisible by  $p$ . Recall also that every element of  $R_K(G)$  can be identified with a *class function* on  $G$ , namely its character (cf. 12.1 and 14.1).

**Theorem 36.** *The image of  $e: P_k(G) \rightarrow R_K(G)$  consists of those elements of  $R_K(G)$  whose character is zero on the  $p$ -singular elements of  $G$ .*

We even have the more precise result:

**Theorem 37.** *Let  $K'$  be a finite extension of  $K$ . In order that an element of  $R_{K'}(G)$  belong to the image of  $P_A(G) = P_k(G)$  under  $e$ , it is necessary and sufficient that its character take values in  $K$ , and be zero on the  $p$ -singular elements of  $G$ .*

For the proof, see 17.5.

**EXERCISE**

- 16.4.** (Swan.) Let  $\Lambda$  be a Dedekind domain with quotient field  $F$ . Assume that, for each prime number  $p$  dividing the order of  $G$ , there exists a prime ideal  $\mathfrak{p}$  of  $\Lambda$  such that  $\Lambda/\mathfrak{p}$  has characteristic  $p$ . Let  $P$  be a projective  $\Lambda[G]$ -module. Show that  $F \otimes P$  is a free  $F[G]$ -module. [Apply th. 36 to the modules

obtained from  $P$  by completion at such primes  $p$ . Deduce that the character of  $F \otimes P$  is zero off the identity element of  $G$ .]

This exercise applies in particular to the case where  $\Lambda$  is the ring of integers of an algebraic number field.

### 16.3 Characterization of projective $A[G]$ -modules by their characters

Such a characterization amounts to determining those representations of  $G$  over  $K$  which contain a lattice stable under  $G$  which is *projective* as an  $A[G]$ -module. In other words, it amounts to characterizing the image of  $P_K^+(G) = P_A^+(G)$  under  $e$ . Only partial results are known. First:

**Lemma 22.** *Let  $x \in P_A(G)$ , and let  $n \geq 1$  be an integer. If  $nx \in P_A^+(G)$ , we have  $x \in P_A^+(G)$ .*

This is clear: if  $r = \text{Card}(S_k)$ , then  $P_A(G)$  can be identified with  $\mathbf{Z}^r$  and  $P_A^+(G)$  with  $N^r$ , cf. 14.3 and 14.4.  $\square$

**Proposition 44.** *Let  $K'$  be a finite extension of  $K$ , and let  $A'$  be the ring of integers of  $K'$ . Assume the following two conditions on an element  $x$  of  $R_{K'}(G)$ :*

- (a) *The character of  $x$  has values in  $K$ .*
- (b) *There exists an integer  $n \geq 1$ , such that  $nx$  arises, by scalar extension, from a projective  $A'[G]$ -module.*

*Then  $x$  arises from a projective  $A[G]$ -module, uniquely determined up to isomorphism.*

Let  $N = [K': K] = [A': A]$ . Let  $E'$  be a projective  $A'[G]$ -module with image  $nx$  in  $R_{K'}(G)$ , and let  $E$  be the  $A[G]$ -module obtained from  $E'$  by restriction to  $A[G]$ . One checks easily that the character of  $K \otimes E$  is equal to  $nN$  times that of  $x$ .

Thus

$$e([E]) = nN \cdot x \quad \text{in } R_{K'}(G).$$

By th. 36, the character of  $e([E])$  is zero on the  $p$ -singular elements of  $G$ ; hence the same is true for  $x$ . So, by th. 37, we have  $x = e(y)$ , with  $y \in P_A(G)$ . Since  $e$  is injective (th. 34), this implies  $[E] = nN \cdot y$ , and lemma 22 shows that  $y$  belongs to  $P_A^+(G)$ . Consequently, there exists a projective  $A[G]$ -module  $Y$  such that  $[K \otimes Y] = x$  in  $R_K(G)$ ; the uniqueness of  $Y$  (up to isomorphism) follows from cor. 2 to th. 34.  $\square$

One can ask whether  $e(P_A^+(G)) = e(P_A(G)) \cap R_K^+(G)$ . This is not true in general (cf. ex. 16.5 and 16.7). However, we have the following criterion:

**Proposition 45.** Suppose the following condition is satisfied:

(R) There exists a finite extension  $K'$  of  $K$ , with residue field  $k'$ , such that  $d(R_{K'}^+(G)) = R_{k'}^+(G)$ .

Then we have  $e(P_A^+(G)) = e(P_A(G)) \cap R_K^+(G)$ .

By prop. 44 it is enough to prove that

$$e(P_A^+(G)) = e(P_A(G)) \cap R_K^+(G)$$

when  $K$  is sufficiently large, in which case condition (R) just means that  $d$  maps  $R_K^+(G)$  onto  $R_k^+(G)$ . Now let

$$x \in e(P_A(G)) \cap R_K^+(G).$$

Since  $x \in e(P_A(G))$ , we can write  $x$  as

$$x = \sum_{E \in S_k} n_E e([\tilde{P}_E]),$$

where  $\tilde{P}_E$  denotes a projective  $A[G]$ -module whose reduction mod.  $m$  is the projective envelope  $P_E$  of  $E$  (cf. 14.4). We must show that the integers  $n_E$  are nonnegative. By (R), for each  $E \in S_k$  there exists  $z_E \in R_K^+(G)$  such that  $d(z_E) = [E]$ . Since  $x \in R_k^+(G)$ , we have  $\langle x, z_E \rangle_K \geq 0$ . On the other hand, the fact that  $d$  and  $e$  are adjoint shows that  $\langle x, z_E \rangle_K = n_E$ . In particular  $n_E$  is non-negative, and the proof is complete.  $\square$

Combining prop. 45 and th. 36, we get:

**Corollary.** Suppose that  $G$  satisfies condition (R) of prop. 45. A linear representation of  $G$  over  $K$  comes from a projective  $A[G]$ -module, if and only if its character vanishes on the  $p$ -singular elements of  $G$ .

*Remark.* Condition (R) is equivalent to the following:

(R') If  $K$  is sufficiently large, every simple  $k[G]$ -module is the reduction mod.  $m$  of a  $K[G]$ -module (necessarily simple).

(In other words, each irreducible linear representation of  $G$  over  $k$  lifts to  $K$ .)

**Theorem 38. (Fong-Swan).** Suppose that  $G$  is  $p$ -solvable, i.e., has a composition series whose factors are either  $p$ -groups or groups of order prime to  $p$ . Then  $G$  satisfies conditions (R) and (R') above.

For the proof, see 17.6.

## EXERCISES

**16.5.** With notation as in prop. 44, show that

$$P_A^+(G) = P_{A'}^+(G) \cap P_A(G) = P_{A'}^+(G) \cap R_K^+(G).$$

- 16.6.** Show that, for  $K$  sufficiently large, condition (R) is equivalent to the condition  $e(P_A^+(G)) = e(P_A(G)) \cap R_K^+(G)$ . (Observe that an element  $x$  of  $P_k(G)$  belongs to  $P_k^+(G)$  if and only if  $\langle x, y \rangle_k \geq 0$  for all  $y \in R_k^+(G)$ .)
- 16.7.** Take for  $G$  the group  $SL(V)$  where  $V$  is a vector space of dimension 2 over the field  $F_p = \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ . Show that the natural representations of  $G$  in the  $i$ th symmetric powers  $V_i$  of  $V$  are absolutely irreducible for  $i < p$ . (Since the number of  $p$ -regular classes of  $G$  is  $p$ , it follows that these are, up to isomorphism, all the irreducible representations of  $G$ , cf. 18.2, cor. 2 to th. 42.) Give examples where these representations cannot be lifted to characteristic zero even over a sufficiently large field  $K$ . (For  $p = 7$ ,  $i = 4$ , we have  $\dim V_i = 5$ , and 5 does not divide the order of  $G$ ; hence  $V_i$  cannot be lifted.)

## 16.4 Examples of projective $A[G]$ -modules: irreducible representations of defect zero

In this section we assume that  $K$  is sufficiently large.

**Proposition 46.** *Let  $E$  be a simple  $K[G]$ -module, and let  $P$  be a lattice in  $E$  stable under  $G$ . Assume that the dimension  $N$  of  $E$  is divisible by the largest power  $p^n$  of  $p$  dividing the order  $g$  of  $G$ . Then:*

- (a)  *$P$  is a projective  $A[G]$ -module.*
- (b) *The canonical map  $A[G] \rightarrow \text{End}_A(P)$  is surjective, and its kernel is a direct factor in  $A[G]$  (as a two-sided ideal).*
- (c) *The reduction  $\bar{P} = P/mP$  of  $P$  is a simple and projective  $A[G]$ -module.*

Observe that (a) implies (cf. th. 37):

**Corollary.** *The character  $\chi_E$  of  $E$  is zero on  $p$ -singular elements of  $G$ .*

First of all, since  $N$  is divisible by  $p^n$ , the quotient  $N/g$  belongs to the ring  $A$ . This enables us to apply Fourier inversion (6.2., prop. 11) without introducing any “denominators,” i.e., within the ring  $A$ . More precisely, let  $s_P$  be the endomorphism of  $P$  defined by  $s \in G$ ; if  $\phi \in \text{End}_A(P)$ , the trace  $\text{Tr}(s_P^{-1}\phi)$  of  $s_P^{-1}\phi$  belongs to  $A$ , so we can define the element

$$u_\phi = \frac{N}{g} \sum_{s \in G} \text{Tr}(s_P^{-1}\phi)s \quad \text{of the ring } A[G].$$

It follows from prop. 11 that  $u_\phi$  has image  $1 \otimes \phi$  in  $\text{End}_K(E)$ , and 0 in  $\text{End}_K(E')$  for each simple  $K[G]$ -module  $E'$  not isomorphic to  $E$ . In particular,  $u_\phi$  has image  $\phi$  in  $\text{End}_A(P)$ , which proves (b). Assertion (a) then follows from the elementary fact that  $P$  is projective over the ring  $\text{End}_A(P)$ ; the same argument works for (c).  $\square$

*Remark.* In the language of *block theory* (cf. [9], [20]), prop. 46 is the case of a *block with a unique irreducible character* (or of *defect zero*).

**EXAMPLE.** If  $G$  is a semisimple linear group over a finite field of characteristic  $p$ , there exists a linear irreducible representation of  $G$  (over  $\mathbb{Q}$ ) whose degree is equal to  $p^n$ ; it is the *special representation* of  $G$  discovered by R. Steinberg (cf. *Canad. J. of Math.*, 8, 1956, p. 580–591 and 9, 1957, p. 347–351). By a result of Solomon–Tits it may be realized as the homology representation of top dimension for the *Tits building* associated with  $G^*$ .

### EXERCISES

- 16.8.** Take  $G = \mathfrak{A}_4$ , cf. 5.7. Show that, for  $p = 2$ , the group  $G$  has no irreducible representation of the type described by prop. 46, but that there is such a representation for  $p = 3$ . Same question for  $\mathfrak{S}_4$ .
- 16.9.** Let  $S \in S_k$ . Prove the equivalence of the following properties:
- (i)  $S$  is a projective  $k[G]$ -module.
  - (ii)  $S$  is isomorphic to the reduction mod.  $m$  of a module  $P$  satisfying the conditions of prop. 46.
  - (iii) The diagonal coefficient  $C_{SS}$  of the Cartan matrix of  $G$  is equal to 1.  
(For the equivalence of (i) and (iii), see ex. 15.7.)

---

\* Cf. L. Solomon, The Steinberg character of a finite group with a BN-pair. *Theory of Finite Groups*, edited by R. Brauer and C.-H Sah. W. A. Benjamin, New York, 1969, p. 213–221.

# CHAPTER 17

## Proofs

### 17.1 Change of groups

Let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$ . We have already defined *restriction* and *induction* homomorphisms relative to  $R_K$ :

$$\text{Res}_H^G: R_K(G) \rightarrow R_K(H) \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Ind}_H^G: R_K(H) \rightarrow R_K(G).$$

The same definitions apply to  $R_k$  and  $P_k$ : by restriction, every  $k[G]$ -module defines a  $k[H]$  module, which is projective if the given module is projective. Passing to Grothendieck groups, we get homomorphisms

$$\text{Res}_H^G: R_k(G) \rightarrow R_k(H) \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Res}_H^G: P_k(G) \rightarrow P_k(H).$$

On the other hand, if  $E$  is a  $k[H]$ -module, then  $\text{Ind } E = k[G] \otimes_{k[H]} E$  is a  $k[G]$ -module (said to be *induced* by  $E$ ), which is projective if  $E$  is projective. Hence we have homomorphisms

$$\text{Ind}_H^G: R_k(H) \rightarrow R_k(G) \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Ind}_H^G: P_k(H) \rightarrow P_k(G).$$

Using the associativity of the tensor product, we easily obtain the formula

$$(*) \quad \text{Ind}_H^G(x \cdot \text{Res}_H^G y) = \text{Ind}_H^G(x) \cdot y$$

in each of the following situations:

- (a)  $x \in R_K(H)$ ,  $y \in R_K(G)$     and     $\text{Ind}_H^G(x) \cdot y \in R_K(G)$ ,
- (b)  $x \in R_k(H)$ ,  $y \in R_k(G)$     and     $\text{Ind}_H^G(x) \cdot y \in R_k(G)$ ,
- (c)  $x \in R_k(H)$ ,  $y \in P_k(G)$     and     $\text{Ind}_H^G(x) \cdot y \in P_k(G)$ .

[Case (c) makes sense because  $P_k(G)$  is a *module* over  $R_k(G)$ .]

Moreover, the homomorphisms  $c, d, e$  of Ch. 15 *commute* with the homomorphisms  $\text{Res}_H^G$  and  $\text{Ind}_H^G$ .

#### EXERCISE

- 17.1.** Extend the definitions of  $\text{Res}_H^G$  and  $\text{Ind}_H^G$  to the case of a *homomorphism*  $H \rightarrow G$  whose kernel has order prime to  $p$  (cf. ex. 7.1).

## 17.2 Brauer's theorem in the modular case

**Theorem 39.** Let  $X$  be the set of all  $\Gamma_K$ -elementary subgroups of  $G$  (cf. 12.6).  
The homomorphisms

$$\text{Ind}: \bigoplus_{H \in X} R_k(H) \rightarrow R_k(G)$$

and

$$\text{Ind}: \bigoplus_{H \in X} P_k(H) \rightarrow P_k(G)$$

defined by the  $\text{Ind}_H^G$ , for  $H \in X$ , are surjective.

(In other words, th. 27 holds for  $R_k$  and  $P_k$ .)

Let  $1_K$  (resp.  $1_k$ ) denote the identity element of the ring  $R_K(G)$  (resp.  $R_k(G)$ ). We have  $d(1_K) = 1_k$ . By th. 27 we can write  $1_K$  in the form

$$1_K = \sum_{H \in X} \text{Ind}_H(x_H) \quad \text{with } x_H \in R_K(H).$$

Applying  $d$ , and using the fact that  $d$  commutes with  $\text{Ind}_H^G$ , we obtain an analogous formula for  $1_k$ :

$$1_k = \sum_{H \in X} \text{Ind}_H(x'_H), \quad \text{with } x'_H = d(x_H) \in R_k(H).$$

For  $y \in R_k(G)$  (resp.  $P_k(G)$ ), we get by multiplication:

$$y = 1_k \cdot y = \sum_{H \in X} \text{Ind}_H(x'_H) \cdot y = \sum_{H \in X} \text{Ind}_H^G(x'_H \cdot \text{Res}_H^G y),$$

which proves the theorem. □

**Corollary.** If  $K$  is sufficiently large, each element of  $R_k(G)$  (resp. of  $P_k(G)$ ) is a sum of elements of the form  $\text{Ind}_H(y_H)$ , where  $H$  is an elementary subgroup of  $G$ , and  $y_H$  belongs to  $R_k(H)$  (resp. to  $P_k(H)$ ).

Indeed, when  $K$  is sufficiently large, then  $X$  is just the set of all elementary subgroups of  $G$ .

*Remark.* The argument used in the proof of th. 39 applies to many other situations (cf. Swan [21], §§ 3,4.) For example it gives the following analogue of Artin's theorem (cf. th. 26):

**Theorem 40.** *Let  $T$  be the set of all cyclic subgroups of  $G$ . The homomorphisms*

$$\mathbf{Q} \otimes \text{Ind}: \bigoplus_{H \in T} \mathbf{Q} \otimes R_k(H) \rightarrow \mathbf{Q} \otimes R_k(G)$$

*and*

$$\mathbf{Q} \otimes \text{Ind}: \bigoplus_{H \in T} \mathbf{Q} \otimes P_k(H) \rightarrow \mathbf{Q} \otimes P_k(G)$$

*are surjective.*

### 17.3 Proof of theorem 33

We have to show that  $d: R_K(G) \rightarrow R_k(G)$  is surjective. By th. 39,  $R_k(G)$  is generated by the various  $\text{Ind}_H^G(R_k(H))$ , where  $H$  is  $\Gamma_K$ -elementary. Since  $d$  commutes with  $\text{Ind}_H^G$ , it is enough to show that  $R_k(H) = d(R_K(H))$ . Hence we are *reduced to the case where  $G$  is  $\Gamma_K$ -elementary*. In this case we have the following more precise result:

**Theorem 41.** *Let  $l$  be a prime number. Assume that  $G$  is the semidirect product of an  $l$ -group  $P$  by a cyclic normal subgroup  $C$  of order prime to  $l$ . Then every simple  $k[G]$ -module  $E$  can be lifted (i.e., is the reduction mod  $m$  of an  $A$ -free  $A[G]$ -module).*

(In other words,  $d$  maps  $R_K^+(G)$  onto  $R_k^+(G)$ .)

Suppose  $l \neq p$ . Let  $C_p$  be the  $p$ -Sylow subgroup of  $C$ , and let  $E'$  be the vector subspace of  $E$  consisting of those elements fixed by  $C_p$ . Since  $C_p$  is a  $p$ -group, we have  $E' \neq 0$ , cf. 8.3., prop. 26. Since  $C_p$  is normal in  $G$ , the space  $E'$  is stable under  $G$ . Thus  $E' = E$ , which means that  $C_p$  acts trivially on  $E$ , and that the representation of  $G$  in  $E$  comes from a representation of  $G/C_p$ . Since the order of  $G/C_p$  is prime to  $p$ , it is immediate that such a representation can be lifted (cf. 15.5).

Suppose now that  $l = p$ . We proceed by induction on the order of  $G$ . Since  $C$  has order prime to  $p$ , the representation of  $C$  in  $E$  is semisimple. Decompose it into a direct sum of isotypic  $k[C]$ -modules (cf. 8.1 prop. 24):

$$E = \bigoplus_{\alpha} E_{\alpha}.$$

The group  $G$  permutes the  $E_{\alpha}$ 's; since  $E$  is simple,  $G$  permutes transitively the nonzero  $E_{\alpha}$ 's. Let  $E_{\beta}$  be one of these, and let  $G_{\beta}$  be the subgroup of  $G$  consisting of those elements  $s$  such that  $sE_{\beta} = E_{\beta}$ . It is clear that  $E_{\beta}$  is a  $k[G_{\beta}]$ -module and that  $E$  is isomorphic to the corresponding induced

module  $\text{Ind}_{G_\beta}^G(E_\beta)$ . Moreover,  $G_\beta$  is the semidirect product of a subgroup of  $P$  and the group  $C$ . If  $E_\beta \neq E$ , we have  $G_\beta \neq G$ , and the induction hypothesis applied to  $G_\beta$  shows that  $E_\beta$  can be lifted; the same is then true for  $E$ .

Thus we may assume that  $E$  is an *isotypic  $k[C]$ -module*. Let  $\rho$  denote the homomorphism from  $k[G]$  into  $\text{End}_k(E)$  which defines the  $k[G]$ -module structure on  $E$ . The fact that  $E$  is  $k[C]$ -isotypic is equivalent to saying that the image of  $k[C]$  under  $\rho$  is a *field*  $k'$ , which is a finite extension of  $k$ . The restriction of  $\rho$  to  $C$  is a homomorphism  $\phi: C \rightarrow k'^*$ , and  $k'$  is generated over  $k$  by  $\phi(C)$ . The module  $E$  is thus endowed with the structure of a  $k'$ -vector space. Now choose an element  $v \neq 0$  of  $E$  invariant under  $P$ ; again this is possible since  $P$  is a  $p$ -group, cf. 8.3, prop. 26. For  $x \in C, s \in P$ , put  ${}^s x = sx s^{-1}$ . We have

$$\rho(s)(\phi(x) \cdot v) = \rho(sxs^{-1})\rho(s) \cdot v = \phi({}^s x) \cdot v.$$

Hence the subspace  $k'v$  of  $E$  generated by the  $\phi(x) \cdot v, x \in C$ , is stable under  $C$  and  $P$ , thus is equal to  $E$ . Hence  $\dim_k E = 1$ . This allows us to identify  $E$  with  $k'$  in such a way that  $v$  becomes the unit element of  $k'$ . For all  $t \in G$   $\rho(t)$  is an endomorphism  $\sigma_t$  of the  $k$ -vector space  $k'$ . For  $s \in P$  we have  $\sigma_s(1) = 1$  by construction. Moreover, the above formula shows that

$$\sigma_s(\phi(x)) = \phi({}^s x) \quad \text{for all } x \in C,$$

hence

$$\sigma_s(\phi(x)\phi(x')) = \sigma_s(\phi(x))\sigma_s(\phi(x')) \quad \text{for all } x, x' \in C.$$

Since  $k'$  is generated by the  $\phi(x)$ , we get

$$\sigma_s(aa') = \sigma_s(a)\sigma_s(a') \quad \text{if } a, a' \in k';$$

in other words,  $\sigma_s$  is an *automorphism* of the field  $k'$  and the map  $s \mapsto \sigma_s$  is a *homomorphism*  $\sigma: P \rightarrow \text{Gal}(k'/k)$ , where the latter denotes the Galois group of  $k'/k$ . The *lifting* of  $E$  is now easy to define: let  $K'$  be the unramified extension of  $K$  corresponding to the residue extension  $k'/k$ , and let  $A'$  be the ring of integers of  $K'$ . The canonical isomorphism

$$\text{Gal}(K'/K) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Gal}(k'/k)$$

gives an action of  $P$  on  $K'$  and on  $A'$  (using  $\sigma$ ). On the other hand, the homomorphism  $\phi: C \rightarrow k'^*$  lifts uniquely (using, say, multiplicative representatives) to a homomorphism  $\tilde{\phi}: C \rightarrow A'^*$ , which gives an action of  $C$  on  $A'$  by multiplication. It is then immediate (from uniqueness) that we still have

$$\sigma_s(\tilde{\phi}(x)) = \tilde{\phi}({}^s x) \quad \text{for } x \in C, s \in P.$$

This means that the actions of  $C$  and  $P$  on  $A'$  combine to give an action of  $G$ . Endowed with such an  $A[G]$ -module structure,  $A'$  is the desired lifting.

□

*Remark.* When  $K$  is sufficiently large, we only need th. 41 in the case where  $G$  is *elementary*, thus a direct product of  $C$  with  $P$ . The above proof becomes much simpler: the group  $P$  acts trivially on the simple module  $E$ , which can thus be viewed as a simple  $k[C]$ -module and lifted without difficulty.

## 17.4 Proof of theorem 35

Let  $p^n$  be the largest power of  $p$  dividing the order of  $G$ . We have to show that the cokernel of  $c: P_k(G) \rightarrow R_k(G)$  is killed by  $p^n$ . We distinguish two cases:

### (a) $K$ is sufficiently large

By the cor. to th. 39,  $R_k(G)$  is generated by the  $\text{Ind}_H^G(R_k(H))$  with  $H$  elementary. We are thus reduced to the case where  $G$  is *elementary*, hence decomposes as a product  $S \times P$ , where  $S$  has order prime to  $p$  and  $P$  is a  $p$ -group. We have seen in 15.7 that the Cartan matrix of such a group is the scalar matrix  $p^n$ . The theorem follows in this case.

### (b) General case

Let  $K'$  be a finite sufficiently large extension of  $K$ , with residue field  $k'$ . Scalar extension from  $k$  to  $k'$  gives us a commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \rightarrow & P_k(G) & \rightarrow & P_{k'}(G) & \rightarrow & P \\ & & \downarrow c & & \downarrow c' & & \downarrow \gamma \\ 0 & \rightarrow & P_k(G) & \rightarrow & R_{k'}(G) & \rightarrow & R \end{array} \rightarrow 0,$$

where  $P = P_{k'}(G)/P_k(G)$  and  $R = R_{k'}(G)/R_k(G)$ . Whence the exact sequence:

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Ker}(c) \rightarrow \text{Ker}(c') \rightarrow \text{Ker}(\gamma) \rightarrow \text{Coker}(c) \rightarrow \text{Coker}(c').$$

By (a),  $\text{Coker}(c')$  is killed by  $p^n$ . Since  $P_{k'}(G)$  and  $R_{k'}(G)$  have the same rank, it follows that  $c'$  is injective, whence the same is true for  $c$ , and so  $\text{Coker}(c)$  is finite. But we know (cf. 14.6) that  $P_k(G) \rightarrow P_{k'}(G)$  is a split injection. The group  $P$  is thus  $\mathbf{Z}$ -free, and so is  $\text{Ker}(\gamma)$ . Since  $\text{Ker}(c') = 0$ , and  $\text{Coker}(c)$  is finite, the exact sequence above shows that  $\text{Ker}(\gamma) = 0$ ; hence  $\text{Coker}(c)$  embeds in  $\text{Coker}(c')$ . Since the latter is killed by  $p^n$ , the same is true of  $\text{Coker}(c)$ , which proves the theorem. □

## 17.5 Proof of theorem 37

By extending  $K'$  if necessary, we can assume that  $K'$  is *sufficiently large*.

### (i) Necessity

Let  $E$  be a projective  $A[G]$ -module, and let  $\chi$  be the character of the  $K'[G]$ -module  $K' \otimes_{A'} E$ . If  $s \in G$  is  $p$ -singular, we must show that  $\chi(s) = 0$ . Replacing  $G$  by the cyclic subgroup generated by  $s$ , we can assume  $G$  is cyclic, hence of the form  $S \times P$ , where  $S$  has order prime to  $p$ , and  $P$  is a  $p$ -group. By 15.7,  $E$  is isomorphic to  $F \otimes A'[P]$ , where  $F$  is an  $A'$ -free  $A'[S]$ -module. The character  $\chi$  of  $K' \otimes E$  is thus equal to  $\psi \otimes r_P$ , where  $\psi$  is a character of  $S$  and  $r_P$  is the character of the regular representation of  $P$ . Such a character is evidently zero off  $S$ , so in particular  $\chi(s) = 0$ .

### (ii) Sufficiency (first part)

Let  $y \in R_{K'}(G)$ , let  $\chi$  be the corresponding virtual character, and suppose  $\chi(s) = 0$  for every  $p$ -singular element  $s$  of  $G$ .

We will show that  $y$  belongs to  $P_{A'}(G)$  (where this group is identified with a subgroup of  $R_{K'}(G)$  by means of  $e$ ).

By the cor. to th. 39, we have

$$1 = \sum \text{Ind}(x_H), \quad \text{with } x_H \in R_{K'}(G),$$

where  $H$  runs over the set of all elementary subgroups of  $G$ . Multiplying by  $y$ , we get:

$$y = \sum \text{Ind}(y_H), \quad \text{with } y_H = x_H \cdot \text{Res}_H(y) \in R_{K'}(H).$$

The character of  $y_H$  is zero on the  $p$ -singular elements of  $H$ . If we knew that  $y_H$  belonged to  $P_{A'}(H)$ , it would follow that  $y$  belongs to  $P_{A'}(G)$ . Hence, we are reduced to the case where  $G$  is *elementary*.

Now decompose  $G = S \times P$  as above. We have

$$R_{K'}(G) = R_{K'}(S) \otimes R_{K'}(P).$$

Since  $\chi$  is zero off  $S$ , we can write  $\chi$  in the form  $f \otimes r_P$ , where  $f$  is a class function on  $S$ , and  $r_P$  is the character of the regular representation of  $P$ . If  $\rho$  is a character of  $S$ , then

$$\langle f \otimes r_P, \rho \otimes 1 \rangle = \langle f, \rho \rangle \cdot \langle r_P, 1 \rangle = \langle f, \rho \rangle.$$

Since the left-hand side is equal to  $\langle \chi, \rho \otimes 1 \rangle$ , it is an integer; thus  $\langle f, \rho \rangle \in \mathbb{Z}$  for all  $\rho$ , which proves that  $f$  is a virtual character of  $S$ . Thus we can write  $y$  in the form

$$y = y_S \otimes y_P,$$

with  $y_S \in R_{K'}(S)$ , and  $y_P$  the class of the regular representation of  $P$ . Since  $y_S \in P_{A'}(S)$  and  $y_P \in P_{A'}(P)$ , we indeed have  $y \in P_{A'}(G)$ .

(iii) *Sufficiency (second part)*

Keep the notation (ii), and suppose in addition that the character  $\chi$  of  $y$  has values in  $K$ . We must show that  $y$  belongs to  $P_A(G)$ . By (ii), we at least know that  $y \in P_{A'}(G)$ .

Let  $r$  be the degree of the extension  $K'/K$ . Every  $A'[G]$ -module defines an  $A[G]$ -module by restriction, and this module is projective whenever the original module is. Thus we have a homomorphism

$$\pi: P_{A'}(G) \rightarrow P_A(G).$$

Put  $z = \pi(y)$ . Then  $z = r \cdot y$ . Indeed, it suffices to verify this equality in  $R_{K'}(G)$ , and for this it is enough to show that the character  $\chi_z$  associated with  $z$  is equal to  $r \cdot \chi$ . But we have

$$\chi_z = \text{Tr}_{K'/K}(\chi),$$

and since  $\chi$  has values in  $K$ , we get  $\chi_z = r \cdot \chi$ .

Thus  $y \in P_{A'}(G)$  and  $r \cdot y \in P_A(G)$ . But the inclusion  $P_A(G) \rightarrow P_{A'}(G)$  is a *split* injection, cf. 14.6. Since  $r \cdot y$  is divisible by  $r$  in  $P_{A'}(G)$ , the same is true in  $P_A(G)$ , which means that  $y \in P_A(G)$ , and completes the proof.  $\square$

## 17.6 Proof of theorem 38

We say that a group  $G$  is *p-solvable of height h* if it is a successive extension of  $h$  groups which are either of order prime to  $p$  or of order a power of  $p$ . We want to show that, if  $K$  is sufficiently large, then every simple  $k[G]$ -module lifts to an  $A$ -free  $A[G]$ -module.

We proceed by induction on  $h$  (the case  $h = 0$  being trivial) and, for groups of height  $h$ , by induction on the group *order*.

Let  $I$  be a *normal subgroup* of  $G$ , of order either prime to  $p$  or a power of  $p$ , such that  $G/I$  has height  $h - 1$ . Let  $E$  be a simple (and thus absolutely simple)  $k[G]$ -module. If  $I$  is a  $p$ -group, the subspace  $E^I$  of all elements of  $E$  left invariant by  $I$  is  $\neq 0$  and therefore equal to  $E$ ; thus  $E$  is a simple  $k[G/I]$ -module. By induction it can be lifted to an  $A$ -free  $A[G/I]$  module, and the result follows in this case.

Suppose now that  $I$  has *order prime to p*. Decompose  $E$  as a direct sum of *isotypic*  $k[I]$ -modules (i.e., sums of isomorphic simple modules):

$$E = \bigoplus E_\alpha,$$

where  $E_\alpha$  is an isotypic  $k[I]$ -module of type  $\bar{S}_\alpha$ .

The group  $G$  permutes the  $E_\alpha$ ; since  $E$  is simple it permutes transitively those which are nonzero. Let  $E_\alpha$  be one of these, and let  $G_\alpha$  be the subgroup of  $G$  formed by all  $s \in G$  such that  $s(E_\alpha) = E_\alpha$ . Then  $E_\alpha$  is a  $k[G_\alpha]$ -module, and it is clear that  $E$  is the corresponding *induced* module. If  $E_\alpha \neq E$ , we have  $G_\alpha \neq G$ , and the induction hypothesis, applied to  $G_\alpha$ , shows that  $E_\alpha$  can be lifted; consequently the same is true for  $E$ .

We can now assume that  $E$  is an isotypic  $k[I]$ -module of type  $\bar{S}$  where  $\bar{S}$  is a simple  $k[I]$ -module. Since  $I$  has order prime to  $p$ , we can lift  $\bar{S}$  in an essentially unique way to an  $A$ -free  $A[I]$  module, say  $S$ , and it is clear that  $K \otimes S$  is absolutely simple. By cor. 2 to prop. 16 of 6.5, it follows that  $\dim S$  divides the order of  $I$ ; in particular,  $\dim S$  is prime to  $p$ .

Now let  $s \in G$ , and denote by  $i_s$  the automorphism  $x \mapsto sxs^{-1}$  of  $I$ . Since  $E$  is isotypic of type  $\bar{S}$ , it follows that  $\bar{S}$  (and hence  $S$ ) is isomorphic to its transform by  $i_s$ . This can be expressed as follows:

Let  $\rho: I \rightarrow \text{Aut}(S)$  be the homomorphism defining the  $I$ -module structure of  $S$ , and let  $U_s$  be the set of  $t \in \text{Aut}(S)$  such that

$$t\rho(x)t^{-1} = \rho(sxs^{-1}) \quad \text{for all } x \in I.$$

Then  $U_s$  is not empty.

Let  $G_1$  be the group of all pairs  $(s, t)$  with  $s \in G$ ,  $t \in U_s$ . The map  $(s, t) \mapsto s$  is a surjective homomorphism  $G_1 \rightarrow G$ ; its kernel is equal to  $U_1$ , which is the multiplicative group  $A^*$  of  $A$ . The group  $G_1$  is thus a central extension of  $G$  by  $A^*$ ; it acts on  $S$  via the homomorphism  $(s, t) \mapsto t$ .

We shall now replace  $G_1$  by a finite group. Let  $d = \dim S$ . If  $s \in G$ , the elements  $\det(t)$ ,  $t \in U_s$ , form a coset of  $A^*$  modulo  $A^d$ . By enlarging  $K$  (which is all right, since it does not change  $R_K(G)$ ), we may assume that these cosets are all trivial, in other words that each  $U_s$  contains an element of determinant 1. This being done, let  $C$  be the subgroup of  $A^*$  formed by all  $\det(\rho(x))$ ,  $x \in I$ , and let  $G_2$  be the subgroup of  $G_1$  formed by all  $(s, t)$  with  $t \in U_s$  and  $\det(t) \in C$ . The group  $G_2$  maps onto  $G$ ; the kernel  $N$  of  $G_2 \rightarrow G$  is isomorphic to the subgroup of  $A^*$  formed by all  $a$  with  $a^d \in C$ . Since  $d$  and  $\text{Card}(C)$  are prime to  $p$ , we conclude that  $N$  is a cyclic group of order prime to  $p$ .

Denote by  $\rho_2: G_2 \rightarrow \text{Aut}(S)$  the representation  $(s, t) \mapsto t$  of  $G_2$ . If  $I$  is identified with a subgroup of  $G_2$  by means of  $x \mapsto (x, \rho(x))$ , we see that the restriction of  $\rho_2$  to  $I$  is equal to  $\rho$ . Thus we have extended  $\rho$ , not to  $G$  itself, but at least to a central extension of  $G$  (we have a “projective” representation of  $G$  in the sense of Schur). Observe that  $I$  is normal in  $G_2$ , and that  $I \cap N = \{1\}$ .

Return now to the original  $k[G]$ -module  $E$ . Let  $F = \text{Hom}^I(\bar{S}, E)$  and let  $u: \bar{S} \otimes F \rightarrow E$  be the homomorphism which associates with  $a \otimes b$  ( $a \in \bar{S}$ ,  $b \in F$ ) the element  $b(a)$  of  $E$ . From the fact that  $E$  is isotypic of type  $\bar{S}$  we deduce easily that  $u$  is an isomorphism of  $\bar{S} \otimes F$  onto  $E$ .

The group  $G_2$  acts on  $\bar{S}$  through the reduction of  $\rho_2$ ; it also acts on  $E$  via  $G_2 \rightarrow G$ ; hence it acts on  $F$ . The isomorphism

$$u: \bar{S} \otimes F \rightarrow E$$

is compatible with this action of  $G_2$ . Thus  $E$ , viewed as a  $k[G_2]$ -module, can be identified with the tensor product of the  $k[G_2]$ -modules  $\bar{S}$  and  $F$ . In order to lift  $E$ , it thus suffices to lift  $\bar{S}$  and  $F$  and take the tensor product of

these liftings. We will then get an  $A$ -free  $A[G]$ -module  $\tilde{E}$ . Since  $N$  has order prime to  $p$  and acts trivially on the reduction  $E$  of  $\tilde{E}$ , it will follow that  $N$  acts trivially on  $E$  (cf. 15.5) and that  $\tilde{E}$  can be viewed as an  $A[G]$ -module—indeed, we will have lifted  $E$ .

Hence it remains to show that  $F$  can be lifted (the case of  $\bar{S}$  being already settled). But  $F$  is a *simple*  $k[G_2]$ -module (since  $E$  is) upon which  $I$  acts trivially by construction. So we may consider it as a *simple*  $k[H]$ -module, where  $H = G_2/I$ .

The group  $H$  is a central extension of  $G/I$  (which is  $p$ -solvable of height  $\leq h - 1$ ) by the group  $N$ , which is cyclic of order prime to  $p$ . If  $h = 1$ , we have  $H = N$ , and the lifting of  $F$  is immediate (15.5). If  $h \geq 2$ , the group  $H/N$  contains a normal subgroup  $M/N$  satisfying the following two conditions:

- (a)  $H/M = (H/N)/(M/N)$  has height  $\leq h - 2$ .
- (b)  $M/N$  is either a  $p$ -group or a group of order prime to  $p$ .

If  $M/N$  is a  $p$ -group, then since  $N$  has order prime to  $p$ ,  $M$  can be written as a product  $N \times P$  where  $P$  is a  $p$ -group. The argument given at the beginning of the proof shows that  $P$  acts trivially on  $F$ , so  $F$  can be viewed as a  $k[H/P]$ -module. But it is clear that the height of  $H/P$  is  $\leq h - 1$ , so  $F$  can be lifted by induction. There remains the case where  $M/N$  has order prime to  $p$ . The order of  $M$  is then prime to  $p$ , and since  $H/M$  has height  $\leq h - 2$ , the height of  $H$  is  $\leq h - 1$ , and again induction applies. This completes the proof.  $\square$

# CHAPTER 18

## Modular characters

The results we have been discussing are due, for the most part, to R. Brauer. He stated them in a slightly different language, that of *modular characters*, which we shall now describe.

For simplicity, we assume that  $K$  is sufficiently large.

### 18.1 The modular character of a representation

Let  $G_{\text{reg}}$  be the set of  $p$ -regular elements of  $G$ , and let  $m'$  be the l.c.m. of the orders of elements of  $G_{\text{reg}}$ . By hypothesis,  $K$  contains the group  $\mu_K$  of  $m'$ th roots of unity; moreover, since  $m'$  is prime to  $p$ , reduction mod.  $m$  is an isomorphism of  $\mu_K$  onto the group  $\mu_k$  of  $m'$ th roots of unity of the residue field  $k$ . For  $\lambda \in \mu_k$  we let  $\tilde{\lambda}$  denote the element of  $\mu_K$  whose reduction mod.  $m$  is  $\lambda$ .

Let  $E$  be a  $k[G]$ -module of dimension  $n$ , let  $s \in G_{\text{reg}}$ , and let  $s_E$  be the endomorphism of  $E$  defined by  $s$ . Since the order of  $s$  is prime to  $p$ ,  $s_E$  is diagonalizable, and its eigenvalues  $(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n)$  belong to  $\mu_k$ . Put

$$\phi_E(s) = \sum_{i=1}^{i=n} \tilde{\lambda}_i.$$

The function  $\phi_E: G_{\text{reg}} \rightarrow A$  thus defined is called the *modular character* (or *Brauer character*) of  $E$ . The following properties are immediate:

- (i) We have  $\phi_E(1) = n = \dim E$ .
- (ii)  $\phi_E$  is a class function on  $G_{\text{reg}}$ , that is,

$$\phi_E(tst^{-1}) = \phi_E(s) \quad \text{if } s \in G_{\text{reg}} \text{ and } t \in G.$$

## Chapter 18: Modular characters

(iii) If  $0 \rightarrow E \rightarrow E' \rightarrow E'' \rightarrow 0$  is an exact sequence of  $k[G]$ -modules, we have

$$\phi_{E'} = \phi_E + \phi_{E''}.$$

(iv) We have

$$\phi_{E_1 \otimes E_2} = \phi_{E_1} \cdot \phi_{E_2}.$$

(v) If  $t \in G$  has  $p'$ -component  $s \in G_{\text{reg}}$ , the trace of the endomorphism  $t_E$  of  $E$  is the reduction mod.  $m$  of  $\phi_E(s)$ : we have

$$\text{Tr}(t_E) = \overline{\phi_E(s)},$$

where the bar denotes reduction modulo  $m$ . (This can be seen by observing that the eigenvalues of  $(t^{-1}s)_E$  are  $p^n$ th roots of unity, hence equal to 1 since  $k$  has characteristic  $p$ . It follows that the eigenvalues of  $t_E$  are the same as those of  $s_E$ , whence the desired formula.)

(vi) Let  $F$  be a  $K[G]$ -module with character  $\chi$ , let  $E_1$  be a lattice of  $F$  stable under  $G$ , and let  $E = E_1/mE_1$  be its reduction mod.  $m$ . Then  $\phi_E$  is the restriction of  $\chi$  to  $G_{\text{reg}}$ . (It is enough to see this when  $G$  is cyclic of order prime to  $p$ . Moreover, th. 32 shows that  $\phi_E$  does not depend on the choice of a stable lattice  $E_1$ . This allows a reduction to the case where  $E_1$  is generated by eigenvectors of  $G$ , in which case the result is clear.)

(vii) If  $F$  is a projective  $k[G]$ -module, and if  $\tilde{F}$  is a projective  $A[G]$ -module whose reduction is  $F$ , we shall denote the character of  $\tilde{F}$  (i.e., of the  $K[G]$ -module  $K \otimes \tilde{F}$ ) by  $\Phi_F$ . If  $E$  is any  $k[G]$ -module, we know that  $E \otimes F$  is a projective  $k[G]$ -module, and so  $\Phi_{E \otimes F}$  makes sense. We have

$$\Phi_{E \otimes F}(s) = \begin{cases} \phi_E(s)\Phi_F(s) & \text{if } s \in G_{\text{reg}} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases}$$

a formula which can be more concisely written as  $\Phi_{E \otimes F} = \phi_E \cdot \Phi_F$ , even though  $\phi_E$  is not defined off  $G_{\text{reg}}$ . (We know that  $\Phi_{E \otimes F}(s) = 0$  if  $s \notin G_{\text{reg}}$ , cf. th. 36. And by (vi) the restriction of  $\Phi_{E \otimes F}$  to  $G_{\text{reg}}$  is equal to the modular character of  $E \otimes F$ , which is  $\phi_E \cdot \Phi_F$  by (iv).)

(viii) With the same hypothesis as in (vii), we have

$$\langle E, F \rangle_k = \frac{1}{g} \sum_{s \in G_{\text{reg}}} \Phi_F(s^{-1})\phi_E(s) = \langle \phi_E, \Phi_F \rangle,$$

where  $g = \text{Card}(G)$ . (By definition,  $\langle E, F \rangle_k$  is the dimension of the largest subspace  $H^G$  of  $H = \text{Hom}(F, E)$  which is fixed by  $G$ . However,  $H$  is a projective  $k[G]$ -module, so if  $\tilde{H}$  is the corresponding projective  $A[G]$ -module, we see easily that  $\dim_k H^G = \text{rank}_A \tilde{H}^G$ . If  $\Phi_H$  is the character of  $K \otimes \tilde{H}$ , we have

$$\langle E, F \rangle_k = \langle 1, \Phi_H \rangle = \frac{1}{g} \sum_{s \in G} \Phi_H(s).$$

But  $H$  is isomorphic to the tensor product of  $E$  and the dual of  $F$ . By (vii) we have  $\Phi_H(s) = \Phi_F(s^{-1})\phi_E(s)$  for  $s \in G_{\text{reg}}$ , and  $\Phi_H(s) = 0$  otherwise. The result follows.)

We note the special case where  $E$  is the unit representation:

(ix) The subspace  $F^G$  formed by the elements invariant under  $G$  has dimension

$$\langle 1, \Phi_F \rangle = \frac{1}{g} \sum_{s \in G_{\text{reg}}} \Phi_F(s).$$

*Remark.* Property (iii) allows us to define the *virtual modular character*  $\phi_x$  of an arbitrary element  $x$  of  $R_k(G)$ . By (vi), if  $x = d(y)$  with  $y \in R_G(G)$ , then  $\phi_x$  is just the restriction to  $G_{\text{reg}}$  of the virtual character  $\chi_y$  of  $y$ .

It is possible to give analogous definitions for any *linear algebraic group*  $G$  over  $k$  (assuming here  $k$  algebraically closed, for simplicity). The set  $G_{\text{reg}}$  is then defined as the set of semisimple elements of  $G$ . If  $E$  is a linear representation of  $G$ , and if  $s \in G_{\text{reg}}$ , then  $\phi_E(s)$  is defined to be the sum of the *multiplicative representatives* of the eigenvalues of  $s_E$ ; the modular character  $\phi_E$  thus defined is a class function on  $G_{\text{reg}}$  with values in  $A$ .

## 18.2 Independence of modular characters

Recall that  $S_k$  denotes the collection of isomorphism classes of simple  $k[G]$ -modules. The various  $\phi_E$  corresponding to elements  $E$  of  $S_k$  are called the *irreducible modular characters* of the group  $G$ .

**Theorem 42 . (R. Brauer).** *The irreducible modular characters  $\phi_E$  ( $E \in S_k$ ) form a basis of the  $K$ -vector space of class functions on  $G_{\text{reg}}$  with values in  $K$ .*

This can be stated in the following equivalent form:

**Theorem 42'.** *The map  $x \mapsto \phi_x$  extends to an isomorphism of  $K \otimes R_k(G)$  onto the algebra of class functions on  $G_{\text{reg}}$  with values in  $K$ .*

These theorems immediately give:

**Corollary 1.** *Let  $F$  and  $F'$  be two  $k[G]$ -modules with the same modular character. Then  $[F] = [F']$  in  $R_k(G)$ ; if  $F$  and  $F'$  are semisimple, they are isomorphic.*

**Corollary 2.** *The kernel of the homomorphism  $d: R_K(G) \rightarrow R_k(G)$  consists of those elements  $x$  whose virtual character  $\chi_x$  is zero on  $G_{\text{reg}}$ .*

(Since  $d$  is surjective, this gives an explicit description of  $R_k(G)$  as a quotient of  $R_K(G)$ .)

**Corollary 3.** *The number of classes of simple  $k[G]$ -modules is equal to the number of  $p$ -regular conjugacy classes of  $G$ .*

**PROOF OF THEOREM 42.**

(a) We prove first that  $\phi_E(E \in S_k)$  are *linearly independent* over  $K$ . Indeed, suppose that we had a relation  $\sum a_E \phi_E = 0$ , with  $a_E \in K$ , not all zero. Multiplying the  $a_E$  by some element of  $K$ , we can assume that they all belong to the ring  $A$ , and that at least one does not belong to  $m$ . By reduction mod.  $m$ , we then have

$$\sum_{E \in S_k} \bar{a}_E \overline{\phi_E(s)} = 0 \quad \text{for all } s \in G_{\text{reg}},$$

where the bar denotes reduction mod.  $m$ , and one of the  $\bar{a}_E$  is not zero. From formula (v) of the preceding section, we get

$$\sum \bar{a}_E \text{Tr}(t_E) = 0 \quad \text{for all } t \in G,$$

thus also for all  $t \in k[G]$ . However, since  $K$  is sufficiently large, the modules  $E$  are absolutely simple, so by the *density theorem* ([8], §4, no. 2), the homomorphism  $k[G] \rightarrow \bigoplus_{E \in S_k} \text{End}_k(E)$  is surjective. Now let  $E \in S_k$  such that  $\bar{a}_E \neq 0$ , let  $u \in \text{End}_k(E)$  have trace 1 (a projection on a line, for example), and let  $t$  be an element of  $k[G]$  having image  $u$  in  $\text{End}_k(E)$  and 0 in  $\text{End}_k(E')$  for  $E' \neq E$ . Then we find that  $\bar{a}_E \cdot 1 = 0$ , a contradiction.

This part of the proof applies just as well to *linear algebraic groups*.

(b) We have to show that the  $\phi_E$  generate the vector space of class functions on  $G_{\text{reg}}$ . Let  $f$  be such a function, and extend it to a class function  $f'$  on  $G$ . We know that  $f'$  can be written in the form  $\sum \lambda_i \chi_i$  with  $\lambda_i \in K$  and  $\chi_i \in R_K(G)$ . Consequently  $f = \sum \lambda_i d(\chi_i)$  where  $d(\chi_i)$  is the restriction of  $\chi_i$  to  $G_{\text{reg}}$ . Since each  $d(\chi_i)$  is a linear combination of the  $\phi_E$ , we obtain the desired result.  $\square$

**PROBLEM (Brauer).** Let  $E \in S_k$  and let  $p^e$  be the largest power of  $p$  which divides  $\dim E$ . Is it true that  $p^e$  divides the order of  $G$ ?

**EXERCISES**

**18.1.** (In this exercise we do not assume that  $G$  is finite or that  $k$  has characteristic  $\neq 0$ .) Let  $E$  and  $E'$  be semisimple  $k[G]$ -modules. Assume that, for each  $s \in G$ , the polynomials  $\det(1 + s_E T)$  and  $\det(1 + s_{E'} T)$  are equal. Show that  $E$  and  $E'$  are isomorphic. [Reduce to the case where  $k$  is algebraically closed and argue as in part (a) of the proof of th. 42.] As a consequence, show that, if  $E$  is semisimple and if all the  $s_E$  are unipotent, then  $G$  acts trivially on  $E$  (*Kolchin's theorem*).

**18.2.** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$ , let  $F$  be a  $k[H]$ -module, and let  $E = \text{Ind}_H^G F$ . Show that the modular character  $\phi_E$  of  $E$  is obtained from  $\phi_F$  by the same formula as in the characteristic zero case.

**18.3.** What is the spectrum of the ring  $R_k(G)$ ?

**18.4.** Show that the irreducible modular characters form a basis of the  $A$ -module of class functions on  $G_{\text{reg}}$  with values in  $A$ . [Use lemma 8 of 10.3 to show that each class function on  $G_{\text{reg}}$  with values in  $A$  extends to a class function on  $G$  which belongs to  $A \otimes R_K(G)$ .]

### 18.3 Reformulations

We have just seen that  $x \mapsto \phi_x$  defines an isomorphism of  $K \otimes R_K(G)$  onto the space of class functions on  $G_{\text{reg}}$ . On the other hand, the map  $K \otimes e: K \otimes P_k(G) \rightarrow K \otimes R_K(G)$  identifies  $K \otimes P_k(G)$  with the vector space of class functions on  $G$  zero off  $G_{\text{reg}}$  (this can be checked, for example, by comparing the dimensions of the two spaces). Tensoring with  $K$ , the *cde* triangle becomes:

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \text{Class functions on } G & \xrightarrow{K \otimes c} & \text{Class functions on } G_{\text{reg}} \\
 \text{zero off } G_{\text{reg}} \downarrow & & \uparrow \\
 K \otimes e & \searrow & \\
 & & \text{Class functions on } G,
 \end{array}$$

the maps  $K \otimes c$ ,  $K \otimes d$ ,  $K \otimes e$  being the obvious ones: restriction, restriction, inclusion. Observe that  $K \otimes c$  is an *isomorphism*, in accordance with cor. 1 to th. 35.

The matrices  $C$  and  $D$  can be interpreted in the following way: if  $F \in S_K$ , let  $\chi_F$  denote the character of  $F$ ; if  $E \in S_k$ , let  $\phi_E$  denote the modular character of  $E$ , and  $\Phi_E$  the character of the projective envelope of  $E$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}
 \chi_F &= \sum_{E \in S_k} D_{EF} \phi_E && \text{on } G_{\text{reg}} \\
 \Phi_E &= \sum_{F \in S_K} D_{EF} \chi_F && \text{on } G \\
 \Phi_E &= \sum_{E' \in S_k} C_{E'E} \phi_{E'} && \text{on } G_{\text{reg}},
 \end{aligned}$$

and we have the orthogonality relations

$$\langle \Phi_E, \phi_{E'} \rangle = \delta_{EE'}, \quad \text{where } \langle \Phi_E, \phi_{E'} \rangle = \frac{1}{g} \sum_{s \in G_{\text{reg}}} \Phi_E(s^{-1}) \phi_{E'}(s).$$

We also mention the following version of th. 35:

**Theorem 35'.** Let  $p^n$  be the largest power of  $p$  dividing the order of  $G$ . If  $\phi$  is a modular character of  $G$ , and if  $\Phi$  is defined by the formula

$$\Phi(s) = p^n \phi(s) \quad \text{if } s \in G_{\text{reg}}$$

$$\Phi(s) = 0 \quad \text{if } s \notin G_{\text{reg}}$$

then  $\Phi$  is a virtual character of  $G$ .

We leave to the reader the task of making further reformulations of this type.

### EXERCISES

**18.5.** If  $s \in G_{\text{reg}}$ , denote by  $p^{z(s)}$  the order of a  $p$ -Sylow subgroup of the centralizer of  $s$  in  $G$ .

- (a) Let  $\Phi$  be a class function on  $G$  which has values in  $K$ . Show that  $\Phi \in A \otimes P_k(G)$  if and only if  $\Phi$  is 0 off  $G_{\text{reg}}$  and  $\Phi(s) \in p^{z(s)}A$  for every  $s \in G_{\text{reg}}$  (use ex. 18.4, together with the orthogonality relations  $\langle \Phi_E, \phi_{E'} \rangle = \delta_{EE'}$ ).
- (b) Use (a) to prove that

$$\text{Coker}(c) \simeq \prod \mathbf{Z}/p^{z(s)}\mathbf{Z} \quad \text{and} \quad \det(C) = p^{\sum z(s)},$$

where  $s$  runs through a system of representatives of the  $p$ -regular classes of  $G$ .

**18.6.** Assume that  $G$  is  $p$ -solvable (cf. 16.3). If  $F \in S_K$ , let  $\phi_F$  denote the restriction of  $\chi_F$  to  $G_{\text{reg}}$ . Show that a function  $\phi$  on  $G_{\text{reg}}$  is the modular character of a simple  $k[G]$ -module if and only if it satisfies the following two conditions:

- (a) There exists  $F \in S_K$  such that  $\phi = \phi_F$ .
- (b) If  $(n_F)_{F \in S_K}$  is a family of integers  $\geq 0$  such that  $\phi = \sum n_F \phi_F$ , then one of the  $n_F$  is equal to 1 and the others are 0. [Use the Fong–Swan theorem.]

### 18.4 A section for $d$

The homomorphism  $d: R_K(G) \rightarrow R_k(G)$  is surjective (th. 33). We shall now describe a *section* for  $d$ , i.e., a homomorphism

$$\sigma: R_k(G) \rightarrow R_K(G)$$

such that  $d \circ \sigma = 1$ .

For  $s \in G$  let  $s'$  denote the  $p'$ -component of  $s$ . If  $f$  is a class function on  $G_{\text{reg}}$ , define a class function  $f'$  on  $G$  by the formula

$$f'(s) = f(s').$$

**Theorem 43.**

- (i) If  $f$  is a modular character of  $G$ ,  $f'$  is a virtual character of  $G$ .
- (ii) The map  $f \mapsto f'$  defines a homomorphism of  $R_k(G)$  into  $R_K(G)$  which is a section for  $d$ .

To prove that  $f'$  is a virtual character of  $G$  (i.e., belongs to  $R_K(G)$ ), it is enough to prove that, for each elementary subgroup  $H$  of  $G$ , the restriction of  $f'$  to  $H$  belongs to  $R_K(H)$  (cf. 11.1, th. 21). We are thus reduced to the case where  $G$  is *elementary*, and so decomposes as  $G = S \times P$  where  $S$  has order prime to  $p$  and  $P$  is a  $p$ -group. Moreover, we can assume that  $f$  is the modular character of a simple  $k[G]$ -module  $E$ . By the discussion in 15.7,  $E$  is even a simple  $k[S]$ -module, and we can lift it to a simple  $K[S]$ -module on which  $P$  acts trivially. The character of this module is evidently  $f'$ , which proves (i).

Assertion (ii) follows from (i) by observing that the restriction of  $f'$  to  $G_{\text{reg}}$  is equal to  $f$ .  $\square$

**EXERCISES**

- 18.7.** Let  $m$  be the l.c.m. of orders of the elements of  $G$ . Write  $m$  in the form  $p^n m'$  with  $(p, m') = 1$  (cf. 18.1.) and choose an integer  $q$  such that  $q \equiv 0 \pmod{p^n}$  and  $q \equiv 1 \pmod{m'}$ .
- Show that, if  $s \in G$ , the  $p'$ -component  $s'$  of  $s$  is equal to  $s^q$ .
  - Let  $f$  be a modular character of  $G$ , and let  $\phi$  be an element of  $R_K(G)$  whose restriction to  $G_{\text{reg}}$  is  $f$  (such an element exists by th. 33). In the notation of th. 43, show that  $f' = \Psi^q \phi$ , where  $\Psi^q$  is the operator defined in ex. 9.3. Deduce from this another proof of the fact that  $f'$  belongs to  $R_K(G)$  [observe that  $R_K(G)$  is stable under  $\Psi^q$ ].

- 18.8.** Prove th. 43 without assuming  $K$  sufficiently large [use the method of the preceding exercise].

**18.5 Example: Modular characters of the symmetric group  $\mathfrak{S}_4$** 

The group  $\mathfrak{S}_4$  is the group of permutations of  $\{a, b, c, d\}$ . Recall its character table (cf. 5.8):

	1	$(ab)$	$(ab)(cd)$	$(abc)$	$(abcd)$
$\chi_1$	1	1	1	1	1
$\chi_2$	1	-1	1	1	-1
$\chi_3$	2	0	2	-1	0
$\chi_4$	3	1	-1	0	-1
$\chi_5$	3	-1	-1	0	1

## Chapter 18: Modular characters

We shall determine its irreducible modular characters in characteristic  $p$ . We may assume that  $p$  divides the order of  $G$ , i.e.,  $p = 2$  or  $p = 3$ .

### (a) The case $p = 2$

There are two  $p$ -regular classes: that of 1 and that of  $(abc)$ . By cor. 3 to th. 42, there are two irreducible representations in characteristic 2 (up to isomorphism.) The only representation of degree 1 is the unit representation, with modular character  $\phi_1 = 1$ . On the other hand, the irreducible representation of degree 2 of  $S_4$  upon reduction mod. 2 gives a representation  $\rho_2$  whose modular character  $\phi_2$  takes the value  $-1$  for the element  $(abc)$ . Consequently,  $\rho_2$  is not an extension of two representations of degree 1 (otherwise we would have  $\phi_2 = 2\phi_1 = 2$ ), hence is irreducible. The irreducible modular characters of  $S_4$  are thus  $\phi_1$  and  $\phi_2$ :

	1	$(abc)$
$\phi_1$	1	1
$\phi_2$	2	-1

The *decomposition matrix*  $D$  is obtained by expressing the restrictions to  $G_{\text{reg}}$  of the characters  $\chi_1, \dots, \chi_5$  as a function of  $\phi_1$  and  $\phi_2$ . We find

$$\begin{aligned} \chi_1 &= \phi_1 && \text{on } G_{\text{reg}} \\ \chi_2 &= \phi_1 && \text{on } G_{\text{reg}} \\ \chi_3 &= \phi_2 && \text{on } G_{\text{reg}} \\ \chi_4 &= \phi_1 + \phi_2 && \text{on } G_{\text{reg}} \\ \chi_5 &= \phi_1 + \phi_2 && \text{on } G_{\text{reg}} \end{aligned}$$

hence

$$D = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

The characters  $\Phi_1$  and  $\Phi_2$  of the projective indecomposable modules corresponding to  $\phi_1$  and  $\phi_2$  are obtained by means of the transposed matrix of  $D$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi_1 &= \chi_1 + \chi_2 + \chi_4 + \chi_5 \\ \Phi_2 &= \chi_3 + \chi_4 + \chi_5. \end{aligned}$$

The corresponding representations have degree 8. The *Cartan matrix*  $C = D \cdot {}^t D$  is the matrix  $\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$  with determinant 8. It expresses the

following decomposition of  $\Phi_1$  and  $\Phi_2$  on  $G_{\text{reg}}$ :

$$\begin{aligned}\Phi_1 &= 4\phi_1 + 2\phi_2 \quad \text{on } G_{\text{reg}} \\ \Phi_2 &= 2\phi_1 + 3\phi_2 \quad \text{on } G_{\text{reg}}.\end{aligned}$$

(b) *The case  $p = 3$*

There are four  $p$ -regular classes: 1,  $(ab)$ ,  $(ab)(cd)$ ,  $(abcd)$ , hence four irreducible representations in characteristic  $p = 3$ . On the other hand, the reductions of the characters  $\chi_1$ ,  $\chi_2$ ,  $\chi_4$  and  $\chi_5$  are irreducible: this is clear for the first two, which have degree 1, and for the two others it follows from the fact that their degree is the largest power of  $p$  dividing the group order (cf. 16.4, prop. 46). Since their modular characters are distinct, they are *all* the irreducible modular characters of the  $S_4$ . If we denote them by  $\phi_1$ ,  $\phi_2$ ,  $\phi_3$ ,  $\phi_4$ , we have the table:

	1	$(ab)$	$(ab)(cd)$	$(abcd)$
$\phi_1$	1	1	1	1
$\phi_2$	1	-1	1	-1
$\phi_3$	3	1	-1	-1
$\phi_4$	3	-1	-1	1

Since  $\chi_3 = \phi_1 + \phi_2$  on  $G_{\text{reg}}$  we obtain the following decomposition matrix  $D$  and Cartan matrix  $C$ :

$$D = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad C = D \cdot {}^t D = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \det(C) = 3.$$

The characters  $\Phi_1, \dots, \Phi_4$  of the projective indecomposable modules are:

$$\begin{aligned}\Phi_1 &= \chi_1 + \chi_3 \\ \Phi_2 &= \chi_2 + \chi_3 \\ \Phi_3 &= \chi_4 \\ \Phi_4 &= \chi_5\end{aligned}$$

(Note the simple expression of  $\Phi_3$  and  $\Phi_4$ , cf. prop. 46.)

## Chapter 18: Modular characters

### EXERCISES

- 18.9.** Verify the Fong-Swan theorem for  $\mathfrak{S}_4$  [check that each  $\phi_i$  is the restriction of some  $\chi_j$  to  $G_{\text{reg}}$ ].
- 18.10.** Show that the irreducible representations of  $\mathfrak{S}_4$  are realizable over the prime field (in any characteristic).
- 18.11.** The group  $\mathfrak{S}_4$  has a normal subgroup  $N$  of order 4 such that  $\mathfrak{S}_4/N$  is isomorphic to  $\mathfrak{S}_3$ . Show that  $N$  acts trivially in each irreducible representation of  $\mathfrak{S}_4$  in characteristic 2. Use this to classify such representations.

### 18.6 Example: Modular characters of the alternating group $\mathfrak{A}_5$

The group  $\mathfrak{A}_5$  is the group of even permutations of  $\{a, b, c, d, e\}$ . It has 60 elements, divided into 5 conjugacy classes:

the identity element 1,

the 15 conjugates of  $(ab)(cd)$ , which have order 2,

the 20 conjugates of  $(abc)$ , which have order 3,

the 12 conjugates of  $s = (abcde)$ , which have order 5,

the 12 conjugates of  $s^2$ , which have order 5.

There are 5 irreducible *characters*, given by the following table:

	1	$(ab)(cd)$	$(abc)$	$s$	$s^2$
$\chi_1$	1	1	1	1	1
$\chi_2$	3	-1	0	$z = \frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2}$	$z'$
$\chi_3$	3	-1	0	$z' = \frac{1 - \sqrt{5}}{2}$	$z$
$\chi_4$	4	0	1	-1	-1
$\chi_5$	5	1	-1	0	0

The corresponding representations are:

$\chi_1$ : the unit representation

$\chi_2$  and  $\chi_3$ : two representations of degree 3, realizable over the field  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{5})$ , and conjugate over  $\mathbb{Q}$ . They can be obtained by observing that  $\{\pm 1\} \times \mathfrak{A}_5$  is a “Coxeter group” with graph  $\circ \xrightarrow{3} \circ \xrightarrow{5} \circ$ , and then considering the reflection representation for this group (cf. Bourbaki, *Gr. et Alg. de Lie*, Ch. VI, p. 231, ex. 11).

$\chi_4$ : a representation of degree 4, realizable over  $\mathbb{Q}$ , obtained by removing the unit representation from the permutation representation of  $\mathfrak{A}_5$  on  $\{a, b, c, d, e\}$ , cf. ex. 2.6.

### 18.6: Example: modular characters of the alternating group $\mathfrak{A}_5$

$\chi_5$ : a representation of degree 5, realizable over  $\mathbf{Q}$ , obtained by removing the unit representation from the permutation representation of  $\mathfrak{A}_5$  on the set of its 6 subgroups of order 5.

We determine the modular irreducible characters of  $\mathfrak{A}_5$  for  $p = 2, 3, 5$ :

(a) *The case  $p = 2$*

There are four  $p$ -regular classes, hence 4 modular irreducible characters. Two of these are obvious: the unit character, and the restriction of  $\chi_4$  (cf. prop. 46). On the other hand, we have

$$\chi_2 + \chi_3 = 1 + \chi_5 \quad \text{on } G_{\text{reg}},$$

which shows that the reductions of both the irreducible representations of degree 3 are not irreducible (their characters are conjugate over the field  $\mathbf{Q}_2$  of 2-adic numbers since  $\sqrt{5} \notin \mathbf{Q}_2$ ). Each must decompose in  $R_k(G)$  as a sum of the unit representation and a representation of degree 2, necessarily irreducible. Therefore, the irreducible modular characters  $\phi_1, \phi_2, \phi_3, \phi_4$  are given by the table:

	1	$(abc)$	$s$	$s^2$
$\phi_1$	1	1	1	1
$\phi_2$	2	-1	$z - 1$	$z' - 1$
$\phi_3$	2	-1	$z' - 1$	$z - 1$
$\phi_4$	4	1	-1	-1

We have

$$\begin{aligned} \chi_1 &= \phi_1 && \text{on } G_{\text{reg}} \\ \chi_2 &= \phi_1 + \phi_2 && \text{on } G_{\text{reg}} \\ \chi_3 &= \phi_1 + \phi_3 && \text{on } G_{\text{reg}} \\ \chi_4 &= \phi_4 && \text{on } G_{\text{reg}} \\ \chi_5 &= \phi_1 + \phi_2 + \phi_3 && \text{on } G_{\text{reg}}. \end{aligned}$$

Whence the matrices D and C:

$$D = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad C = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \det(C) = 4.$$

(b) *The case  $p = 3$*

One finds 4 irreducible representations in characteristic 3, namely the reductions of the irreducible representations of degree 1, 3, and 4 (two of degree 3). Moreover, we have  $\chi_5 = 1 + \chi_4$  on  $G_{\text{reg}}$ . Hence:

$$D = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad C = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \det(C) = 3.$$

(c) *The case  $p = 5$*

There are 3 irreducible representations in characteristic 5, the reductions of the irreducible representations of degree 1, 3, and 5 (note that the two representations of degree 3 have isomorphic reductions). Moreover, we have  $\chi_4 = \chi_1 + \chi_3$  on  $G_{\text{reg}}$ . Hence

$$D = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad C = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \det(C) = 5.$$

### EXERCISES

- 18.12.** Check assertions (b) and (c).
- 18.13.** Prove that the irreducible representations of degree 2 of  $\mathfrak{A}_5$  in characteristic 2 are realizable over the field  $\mathbf{F}_4$  of 4 elements; obtain from this an isomorphism of  $\mathfrak{A}_5$  with the group  $\mathbf{SL}_2(\mathbf{F}_4)$ .
- 18.14.** Show that  $\mathfrak{A}_5$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbf{SL}_2(\mathbf{F}_5)/\{\pm 1\}$ , and use this isomorphism to obtain the list of irreducible representations of  $\mathfrak{A}_5$  in characteristic 5.
- 18.15.** Show that  $\chi_5$  is monomial, and that  $\chi_2, \chi_3, \chi_4$  are not.

# CHAPTER 19

## Applications to Artin representations

### 19.1 Artin and Swan representations

Let  $E$  be a field complete with respect to a discrete valuation, let  $F/E$  be a finite Galois extension of  $E$ , with Galois group  $G$ , and assume for simplicity that  $E$  and  $F$  have the same residue field. If  $s \neq 1$  is an element of  $G$  and if  $\pi$  is a prime element of  $F$ , put

$$i_G(s) = v_F(s(\pi) - \pi),$$

where  $v_F$  denotes the valuation of  $F$ , normalized so that  $v_F(\pi) = 1$ .

Put

$$\begin{aligned} a_G(s) &= -i_G(s) \quad \text{if } s \neq 1 \\ a_G(1) &= \sum_{s \neq 1} i_G(s). \end{aligned}$$

Clearly  $v_F$  is a *class function* on  $G$  with integer values. Moreover:

**Theorem.** *The function  $a_G$  is the character of a representation of  $G$  (over a sufficiently large field).*

In other words, if  $\chi$  is any character of  $G$ , then the number

$$f(\chi) = \langle a_G, \chi \rangle$$

is a *non-negative integer*.

Using the formal properties of  $a_G$  (cf. [25], ch. VI), we see that  $f(\chi) \geq 0$ , and easily reduce the integrality question to the case where  $G$  is cyclic (and

even, if we like, to the case where  $G$  is *cyclic of order a power of the residue characteristic of  $E$* ). We can then proceed in several ways:

(i) If  $\chi$  is a character of degree 1 of  $G$ , one shows that  $f(\chi)$  coincides with the valuation of the *conductor* of  $\chi$  in the sense of local class field theory, and this valuation is evidently an integer. This method works, either in the case of a finite residue field (treated initially by Artin) or in the case of an algebraically closed residue field (using a “geometric” analogue of local class field theory); furthermore, the general case follows easily from the case of an algebraically closed residue field.

(ii) The assertion that  $f(\chi)$  is an integer is equivalent to certain congruence properties of the “ramification numbers” of the extension  $F/E$ . These properties can be proved directly, cf. [25], chap. V, §7, and S. Sen, *Ann. of Math.*, 90, 1969, p. 33–46.  $\square$

Now let  $r_G$  be the character of the regular representation of  $G$ , and put  $u_G = r_G - 1$ . Let  $sw_G = a_G - u_G$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} sw_G(s) &= 1 - i_G(s) \quad \text{if } s \neq 1 \\ sw_G(1) &= \sum_{s \neq 1} (i_G(s) - 1). \end{aligned}$$

It is easily checked that, if  $\chi$  is a character of  $G$ , the scalar product  $\langle sw_G, \chi \rangle$  is  $\geq 0$ . Using the above theorem, one sees that  $\langle sw_G, \chi \rangle$  is a *non-negative* integer for all  $\chi$ , that is,  $sw_G$  is a *character* of  $G$ .

The character  $a_G$  (resp.  $sw_G$ ) is called the *Artin* (resp. *Swan*) *character* of the Galois group  $G$ ; the corresponding representation is called the *Artin* (resp. *Swan*) representation of  $G$ . An explicit construction of these representations is not known. Nevertheless we can give a simple description of the characters  $g \cdot a_G$  and  $g \cdot sw_G$ , where  $g = \text{Card}(G)$ :

Let  $G_i$  ( $i = 0, 1, \dots$ ) denote the *ramification groups* of  $G$ ; thus  $s \in G_i$  if and only if  $i_G(s) \geq i + 1$  or  $s = 1$ . Put  $\text{Card}(G_i) = g_i$ . Then one checks that

$$g \cdot a_G = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} g_i \cdot \text{Ind}_{G_i}^G(u_{G_i})$$

and

$$g \cdot sw_G = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} g_i \cdot \text{Ind}_{G_i}^G(u_{G_i})$$

with  $u_{G_i} = r_{G_i} - 1$ .

In particular we have  $sw_G = 0$  if and only if  $G_1 = \{1\}$ , i.e. the order of  $G$  is prime to the residue characteristic of  $E$ . (In other words,  $sw_G = 0$  if and only if  $F/E$  is *tamely ramified*.)

## 19.2 Rationality of the Artin and Swan representations

Even though  $a_G$  and  $sw_G$  have values in  $\mathbf{Z}$ , one can give examples where the corresponding representations are not realizable over  $\mathbf{Q}$ , nor even over  $\mathbf{R}$  (cf. [26], §4 and §5). Nevertheless:

**Theorem 44.** *Let  $l$  be a prime number unequal to the residue characteristic of  $E$ .*

- (i) *The representations of Artin and Swan are realizable over the field  $\mathbf{Q}_l$  of  $l$ -adic numbers.*
- (ii) *There exists a projective  $\mathbf{Z}_l[G]$ -module  $Sw_G$ , unique up to isomorphism, such that  $\mathbf{Q}_l \otimes Sw_G$  has character  $sw_G$ .*

It is enough to prove (ii); assertion (i) then follows, since  $a_G$  is obtained from  $sw_G$  by adding to it  $u_G$ , which is realizable over any field.

For this, we apply prop. 44, taking  $p = l$ ,  $K = \mathbf{Q}_l$ ,  $n = g = \text{Card}(G)$ , and choosing for  $K'$  a sufficiently large finite extension of  $\mathbf{Q}_l$ . Condition (a) of that proposition is satisfied, cf. 19.1.

To check (b), we use the formula

$$g \cdot sw_G = \sum_{i \geq 1} g_i \cdot \text{Ind}_{G_i}^G(u_{G_i})$$

given above. By ramification theory, these  $G_i$  ( $i \geq 1$ ) have orders prime to  $l$ ; it follows that every  $A'[G_i]$ -module is projective (cf. 15.5), where  $A'$  denotes the ring of integers of  $K'$ . Hence  $u_{G_i}$  is afforded by a projective  $A'[G_i]$ -module (even by a projective  $\mathbf{Z}_l[G_i]$ -module if we wish), and the corresponding induced  $A'[G]$ -module is projective as well. Taking the direct sum of these modules (each repeated  $g_i$  times), we obtain a projective  $A'[G]$ -module with character  $g \cdot sw_G$ . All the conditions of prop. 44 are thus satisfied, and the theorem follows.  $\square$

### Remarks

- (1) Part (i) of th. 44 is proved in [26] by a somewhat more complicated method, which, however, gives a stronger result: the algebra  $\mathbf{Q}_l[G]$  is *quasisplit* (cf. 12.2).
- (2) One could get (ii) from (i) combined with the Fong–Swan theorem (th. 38).
- (3) There are examples where the Artin and Swan representations are not realizable over  $\mathbf{Q}_p$ , where  $p$  is the residue characteristic of  $E$ . However, J.-M. Fontaine has shown (cf. [27]) that these representations are realizable over the field of Witt vectors of  $e_0$ , where  $e_0$  denotes the largest subfield of the residue field of  $E$  which is algebraic over the prime field.

### 19.3 An invariant

Let  $l$  be a prime number unequal to the residual characteristic of  $E$ . Put  $k = \mathbf{Z}/l\mathbf{Z}$  and let  $M$  be a  $k[G]$ -module. We define an invariant  $b(M)$  of  $M$  by the formula

$$b(M) = \langle \overline{Sw_G}, M \rangle_k = \dim \text{Hom}^G(\overline{Sw_G}, M) = \dim \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Z}_l[G]}(Sw_G, M),$$

where  $\overline{Sw_G} = Sw_G/l \cdot Sw_G$  denotes the reduction mod.  $l$  of the  $\mathbf{Z}_l[G]$ -module  $Sw_G$  defined by th. 44. The scalar product  $\langle \overline{Sw_G}, M \rangle_k$  makes sense, since  $\overline{Sw_G}$  is projective, cf. 14.5.

The invariant  $b(M)$  has the following properties:

- (i) If  $0 \rightarrow M' \rightarrow M \rightarrow M'' \rightarrow 0$  is an exact sequence of  $k[G]$ -modules, then  $b(M) = b(M') + b(M'')$ .
- (ii) If  $\phi_M$  denotes the modular character of  $M$ , then

$$b(M) = \langle sw_G, \phi_M \rangle = \frac{1}{g} \sum_{s \in G_{\text{reg}}} sw_G(s^{-1}) \phi_M(s),$$

cf. 18.1, formula (viii).

(iii)

$$b(M) = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{g_i}{g} \dim_k(M/M^{G_i})$$

where  $M^{G_i}$  denotes the largest subspace of  $M$  fixed by the  $i$ th ramification group  $G_i$ .

(This follows from the formula  $g \cdot sw_G = \sum_{i \geq l} g_i \text{Ind}_{G_i}^G(u_{G_i})$  by observing that  $\langle \text{Ind}_{G_i}^G(u_{G_i}), \phi_M \rangle$  is equal to  $\dim_k(M/M^{G_i})$  if  $i \geq 1$ .)

- (iv) We have  $b(M) = 0$  if and only if  $G_1$  acts trivially on  $M$ , i.e., the action of  $G$  on  $M$  is “tame.” [This follows from (iii).]

Thus  $b(M)$  measures the “wild ramification” of the module  $M$ . This invariant enters into many questions: cohomology of algebraic curves, local factors of zeta functions, conductors of elliptic curves (cf. [28], [29], [30]).

# Appendix

## *Artinian rings*

A ring  $A$  is said to be *artinian* if it satisfies the following equivalent conditions (cf. Bourbaki, *Alg.* Ch. VIII, §2):

- (a) Every decreasing sequence of left ideals of  $A$  is stationary.
- (b) The left  $A$ -module  $A$  has finite length.
- (c) Every finitely generated left  $A$ -module has finite length.

If  $A$  is artinian, its radical  $r$  is nilpotent, and the ring  $S = A/r$  is semisimple. The ring  $S$  can be decomposed as a product  $\prod S_i$  of simple rings; each  $S_i$  is isomorphic to a matrix algebra  $M_{n_i}(D_i)$  over a (skew) field  $D_i$ , and possesses a unique simple module  $E_i$ , which is a  $D_i$ -vector space of dimension  $n_i$ . Every semisimple  $A$ -module is annihilated by  $r$  and thus may be viewed as an  $S$ -module; if the module is simple, it is isomorphic to one of the  $E_i$ .

**EXAMPLE.** An algebra of finite dimension over a field  $k$  is an artinian ring; this applies in particular to the algebra  $k[G]$  of a finite group  $G$ .

## *Grothendieck groups*

Let  $A$  be a ring, and let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a category of left  $A$ -modules. The Grothendieck group of  $\mathcal{F}$ , denoted  $K(\mathcal{F})$ , is the abelian group defined by generators and relations as follows:

*Generators.* A generator  $[E]$  is associated with each  $E \in \mathcal{F}$ .

*Relations.* The relation  $[E] = [E'] + [E'']$  is associated with each exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow E \rightarrow E' \rightarrow E'' \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{where } E, E', E'' \in \mathcal{F}.$$

## Appendix

If  $H$  is an abelian group, the homomorphisms  $f: K(\mathcal{F}) \rightarrow H$  correspond bijectively with maps  $\phi: \mathcal{F} \rightarrow H$  which are “additive,” i.e., such that  $\phi(E) = \phi(E') + \phi(E'')$  for each exact sequence of the above type.

The two most common examples are those where  $\mathcal{F}$  is the category of all finitely generated  $A$ -modules, or all finitely generated projective  $A$ -modules.

### *Projective modules*

Let  $A$  be a ring, and  $P$  be a left  $A$ -module. We say that  $P$  is projective if it satisfies the following equivalent conditions (cf. Bourbaki, *Alg.*, Ch. II, §2):

- (a) There exists a free  $A$ -module of which  $P$  is a direct factor.
- (b) For every surjective homomorphism  $f: E \rightarrow E'$  of left  $A$ -modules, and for every homomorphism  $g': P \rightarrow E'$ , there exists a homomorphism  $g: P \rightarrow E$  such that  $g' = f \circ g$ .
- (c) The functor  $E \mapsto \text{Hom}_A(P, E)$  is exact.

In order that a left ideal  $a$  of  $A$  be a direct factor of  $A$  as a module, it is necessary and sufficient that there exist  $e \in A$  with  $e^2 = e$  and  $a = Ae$ ; such an ideal is a projective  $A$ -module.

### *Discrete valuations*

Let  $K$  be a field, and let  $K^*$  be the multiplicative group of nonzero elements of  $K$ . A discrete valuation of  $K$  (cf. [24]) is a surjective homomorphism  $v: K^* \rightarrow \mathbf{Z}$  such that

$$v(x + y) \geq \text{Inf}(v(x), v(y)) \quad \text{for } x, y \in K^*.$$

Here  $v$  is extended to  $K$  by setting  $v(0) = +\infty$ .

The set  $A$  of elements  $x \in K$  such that  $v(x) \geq 0$  is a subring of  $K$ , called the valuation ring of  $v$  (or the ring of *integers* of  $K$ ). It has a unique maximal ideal, namely the set  $m$  of all  $x \in K$  such that  $v(x) \geq 1$ . The field  $k = A/m$  is called the residue field of  $A$  (or of  $v$ ).

In order that  $K$  be *complete* with respect to the topology defined by the powers of  $m$ , it is necessary and sufficient that the canonical map of  $A$  into the projective limit of the  $A/m^n$  be an isomorphism.

## Bibliography: Part III

For modular representations, see Curtis and Reiner [9] and:

- [18] R. Brauer. *Über die Darstellung von Gruppen in Galoisschen Feldern.* *Act. Sci. Ind.*, 195 (1935).
- [19] R. Brauer. Zur Darstellungstheorie der Gruppen endlicher Ordnung. *Math. Zeit.*, 63 (1956), p. 406–444.
- [20] W. Feit. *Representations of Finite Groups* I. Mimeographed notes, Yale University, 1969.

For Grothendieck groups and their applications to representations of finite groups, see:

- [21] R. Swan. Induced representations and projective modules. *Ann. of Math.*, 71 (1960), p. 552–578.
- [22] R. Swan. The Grothendieck group of a finite group. *Topology*, (1963), p. 85–110.

For projective envelopes, see:

- [23] M. Demazure and P. Gabriel. *Groupes algébriques*, Tome I, Chapter V, §2, no. 4. Masson and North-Holland, 1970.
- [24] I. Giorgiutti. Groupes de Grothendieck. *Ann. Fac. Sci. Univ. Toulouse*, 26 (1962), p. 151–207.

For local fields, and the Artin and Swan representations, see:

- [25] J.-P. Serre. *Corps Locaux.* *Act. Sci. Ind.*, 1296 (1962).
- [26] J.-P. Serre. Sur la rationalité des représentations d'Artin. *Ann. of Math.*, 72 (1960), p. 406–420.
- [27] J.-M. Fontaine. Groupes de ramification et représentations d'Artin. *Ann. Sci. E.N.S.*, 4 (1971), p. 337–391.

## Bibliography: Part III

The invariants obtained from the Swan representations are used in:

- [28] M. Raynaud. *Caractéristique d'Euler-Poincaré d'un faisceau et cohomologie des variétés abéliennes*. Séminaire Bourbaki, exposé 286, 1964/65, W. A. Benjamin Publishers, New York, 1966.
- [29] A. P. Ogg. Elliptic curves and wild ramification. *Amer. J. of Math.*, 89 (1967), p. 1–21.
- [30] J.-P. Serre. *Facteurs locaux des fonctions zêta des variétés algébriques (définitions et conjectures)*. Séminaire Delange-Pisot-Poitou, Paris, 1969/70, exposé 19.

# Index of notation

Numbers refer to sections, i.e., “1.1” is Section 1.1.

$V, \mathbf{GL}(V)$ :	1.1	$V = V_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus V_h$ (canonical decomposition) :	2.6
$\rho, \rho_s = \rho(s)$ :	1.1	$p_i$ (canonical projection onto $V_i$ ) :	2.6
$C^* = C - \{0\}$ :	1.2	$p_{\alpha\beta}$ :	2.7
$V = W \oplus W'$ :	1.3	$G = G_1 \times G_2$ :	3.2
$g$ = order of $G$ :	1.3, 2.2	$\rho, \theta, \chi_\rho, \chi_\theta$ :	3.3
$V_1 \otimes V_2, \rho_1 \otimes \rho_2, \mathbf{Sym}^2(V),$ $\mathbf{Alt}^2(V)$ :	1.5	$G/H, sH, R$ :	3.3
$\text{Tr}(a) = \sum a_{ii}, \chi_\rho(s) = \text{Tr}(\rho_s)$ :	2.1	$\int_G f(t) dt$ :	4.2
$z^* = \bar{z} = x - iy$ :	2.1	$(\varphi \psi) = \int_G \varphi(t)\psi(t)^* dt$ :	4.2
$\chi_\sigma^2, \chi_\alpha^2$ :	2.1	$D_n, C_{nv}$ :	5.3
$\delta_{i,j}$ (= 1 if $i = j$ , = 0 otherwise):	2.2	$I = \{1, t\}; D_{nh} = D_n \times I$ :	5.4
$\langle \varphi, \psi \rangle = (1/g) \sum_{t \in G} \varphi(t^{-1})\psi(t)$ :	2.2	$\chi_g, \chi_u$ :	5.4
$\check{\varphi}(t) = \varphi(t^{-1})^*$ :	2.3	$D_\infty$ :	5.5
$(\varphi \psi) = \langle \varphi, \check{\psi} \rangle$ $= (1/g) \sum_{t \in G} \varphi(t)\psi(t)^*$ :	2.3	$D_{\infty h} = D_\infty \times I$ :	5.6
$\chi_1, \dots, \chi_h; n_1, \dots, n_h; W_1, \dots,$ $W_h$ :	2.4	$\mathfrak{A}_4 = H \cdot K$ :	5.7
$C_1, \dots, C_k; c_s$ :	2.5	$\mathfrak{S}_4 = H \cdot L$ :	5.8
		$G = \mathfrak{S}_3 \cdot M = \mathfrak{S}_4 \times I$ :	5.9

## Index of notation

- $K[G]$ : 6.1  
 Cent.  $C[G]$ ,  $\omega_i$ : 6.3  
 $\text{Ind}_H^G(W)$ , Ind  $W$ : 7.1  
 $f' = \text{Ind } f = \text{Ind}_H^G f$ : 7.2  
 $\text{Res } \varphi$ , Res  $V$ : 7.2  
 $K \backslash G/H$ ,  $W_s$ ,  $\rho^s$ : 7.3  
 $\theta_{i,\rho}$ : 8.2  
 $R^+(G)$ ,  $R(G)$ ,  $F_{C(G):9.1}$   
 $\text{Res}_H^G$ , Res,  $\text{Ind}_H^G$ , Ind: 9.1  
 $\Psi^k(f)$ ,  $\chi_\sigma^k$ ,  $\chi_\lambda^k$ ,  $\sigma_T(\chi)$ ,  $\lambda_T(\chi)$ : 9.1,  
 ex. 3  
 $\theta_A$ : 9.4  
 $x = x_r \cdot x_w$ ,  $H = C \cdot P$ : 10.1  
 $g = p^n l$ : 10.2  
 $V_p$ , Ind,  $A$  : 10.2  
 $A$ ,  $g$ ,  $\Psi^n$ : 11.2  
 $\text{Spec}$ ,  $\text{Cl}(G)$ ,  $M_c$ ,  $P_{M_c}$ : 11.4  
 $K$ ,  $C$ ,  $R_K(G)$ ,  $\overline{R}_K(G)$ : 12.1  
 $A_p$ ,  $V_p$ ,  $\rho_p$ ,  $\chi_p$ ,  $\varphi_p$ ,  $\psi_p$ ,  $m_i$ : 12.2  
 $\Gamma_C$ ,  $\sigma_p$ ,  $\Psi'$ : 12.4  
 $X_K$ ,  $X_K(p)$ ,  $g = p^n l$ ,  $V_{K,p}$ : 12.6,  
 12.7  
 $A$ ,  $p$ ,  $N(x)$ : 12.7  
 $Q(m)$ ,  $I_H^G$ : 13.1  
 $K$ ,  $A$ ,  $m$ ,  $p$ ,  $G$ ,  $m$ : 14, *Notation*  
 $S_K$ ,  $S_k$ ,  $R_K(G)$ ,  $R_K^+(G)$ ,  $R_k(G)$ ,  
 $R_k^+(G)$ : 14.1  
 $P_k(G)$ ,  $P_k^+(G)$ ,  $P_A(G)$ ,  $P_A^+(G)$ : 14.2  
 $P_E$ : 14.3  
 $\bar{P} = P/mP$ : 14.4  
 $\langle e, f \rangle_K$ ,  $\langle e, f \rangle_k$ : 14.5  
 $c$ ,  $C$ ,  $C_{ST}$ : 15.1  
 $d$ ,  $D$ ,  $D_{FE}$ : 15.2  
 $e$ ,  $E$ : 15.3  
 $\text{Res}_H^G$ ,  $\text{Ind}_H^G$ : 17.1  
 $G_{\text{reg}}$ ,  $\mu_K$ ,  $\mu_k$ ,  $\tilde{\lambda}$ ,  $\varphi_E$ ,  $\varphi_x$ ,  $s_E$ ,  $\Phi_F$ : 18.1  
 $\chi_F(F \in s_K)$ ,  $\varphi_E$ ,  $\Phi_E(E \in S_k)$ : 18.3  
 $a_G$ ,  $i_G$ ,  $sw_G$ ,  $r_G$ ,  $u_G$ : 19.1  
 $Sw_G$ : 19.2  
 $b(M)$ : 19.3

# Index of terminology

Numbers refer to sections, i.e., “1.1” is Section 1.1.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| Absolutely irreducible (representation):<br>12.1                            | Decomposition (homomorphism, ...<br>matrix): 15.3 |
| Algebra (of a finite group): 6.1  | Degree (of a representation): 1.1                 |
| Artin (representation of): 19.1   | Dihedral (group): 5.3                             |
| Artin's theorem: 9.2, 12.5, 17.2  | Direct sum (of two representations): 1.3          |
| Artinian (ring): Appendix   | Double cosets: 7.3                                |
| Associated (the $p$ -elementary<br>subgroup ... with a $p'$ -element): 10.1 | Elementary (subgroup): 10.5                       |
| Brauer's theorem (on the field affording<br>a representation): 12.3         | $\Gamma_K$ -elementary (subgroup): 12.6           |
| Brauer's theorem (on induced<br>characters): 10.1, 12.6, 17.2               | Envelope (projective ... of a module):<br>14.3    |
| Brauer's theorem (on modular<br>characters): 18.2                           | Fong–Swan (theorem of): 16.3, 17.6                |
| Center (of a group algebra): 6.3  | Fourier (inversion formula of): 6.2               |
| Character (of a representation): 2.1  | Frobenius (reciprocity formula of): 7.2           |
| Character (modular): 18.1   | Frobenius (subgroup): ex. 7.3                     |
| Class function: 2.1, 2.5  | Frobenius (theorem of): 11.2                      |
| $\Gamma_K$ -class: 12.6   | Grothendieck (group): Appendix                    |
| Compact (group): 4.1  | Haar (measure): 4.2                               |
| Complement (of a vector space): 1.3   | Higman (theorem of): ex. 6.3                      |
| Conjugacy class: 2.5  | Index (of a subgroup): 3.1, 3.3                   |
| Conjugate (elements): 2.5   | Induced (function): 7.2                           |
| $\Gamma_K$ -conjugate (elements): 12.4                                      | Induced (representation): 3.3, 7.1, 17.1          |
| Decomposition (canonical ... of a<br>representation): 2.6                   | Integral (element over $\mathbb{Z}$ ): 6.4        |
|   | Irreducible (character): 2.3                      |
|   | Irreducible (modular character): 18.2             |

## Index of terminology

- Irreducible (representations): 1.4  
Isotypic (module, representation): 8.1
- $\Gamma_K$ -class: 12.6  
 $\Gamma_K$ -conjugate (elements): 12.4  
 $\Gamma_K$ -elementary,  $\Gamma_K$ - $p$ -elementary (subgroup): 12.6
- Kronecker (product): 1.5
- Lattice (of a  $K$ -vector space): 15.2  
Left coset (of a subgroup): 3.3
- Mackey (irreducibility criterion of): 7.4  
Matrix form (of a representation): 2.1  
Monomial (representation): 7.1
- Nilpotent (group): 8.3  
Nondegenerate over  $Z$  (bilinear form): 14.5
- Orthogonality relations (for characters): 2.3  
Orthogonality relations (for coefficients): 2.2
- $p$ -component and  $p'$ -component of an element: 10.1  
 $p$ -element,  $p'$ -element: 10.1  
 $p$ -elementary (subgroup): 10.1  
 $\Gamma_K$ - $p$ -elementary (subgroup): 12.6  
 $p$ -group: 8.3  
Plancherel (formula of): ex. 6.2  
 $p$ -regular (element): 10.1  
 $p$ -regular (conjugacy class): 11.4  
 $p$ -solvable (group): 16.3  
Product (direct . . . of two groups): 3.2  
Product (scalar): 1.3  
Product (scalar . . . of two functions): 2.3  
Product (semidirect . . . of two groups): 8.2
- Product (tensor . . . of two representations): 1.5, 3.2  
Projection: 1.3  
Projective (module): Appendix  
 $p$ -singular (element): 16.2  
 $p$ -unipotent (element): 10.1
- Quasisplit algebra: 12.2  
Quaternion (group): 8.5, ex. 8.11
- Rational (representation over  $K$ ): 12.1  
Reduction (modulo  $m$ ): 14.4, 15.2  
Representation: 1.1, 6.1  
Representation (permutation): 1.2  
Representation (regular): 1.2  
Representation (space): 11.1  
Representation (unit): 1.2  
Restriction (of a representation): 7.2, 9.1, 17.1
- Schur (index): 12.2  
Schur's lemma: 2.2  
Simple (representation): 1.3  
Solvabile (group): 8.3  
Spectrum (of a commutative ring): 11.4  
Split (injection): 11.1  
Subrepresentation: 1.3  
Sufficiently large (field): 14, notation  
Supersolvable (group): 8.3  
Swan (representation of): 19.1  
Sylow (theorems of): 8.4  
Sylow subgroup: 8.4  
Symmetric square and alternating square (of a representation): 1.5
- Trace (of an endomorphism): 2.1
- Valuation (discrete . . . of a field): Appendix
- Virtual (character): 9.1

# Graduate Texts in Mathematics

Soft and hard cover editions are available for each volume up to Vol. 14, hard cover only from Vol. 15

- 1 TAKEUTI/ZARING. *Introduction to Axiomatic Set Theory.* vii, 250 pages. 1971.
- 2 OXToby. *Measure and Category.* viii, 95 pages. 1971.
- 3 SCHAEFFER. *Topological Vector Spaces.* xi, 294 pages. 1971.
- 4 HILTON/STAMMBACH. *A Course in Homological Algebra.* ix, 338 pages. 1971. (Hard cover edition only)
- 5 MACLANE. *Categories for the Working Mathematician.* ix, 262 pages. 1972.
- 6 HUGHES/PIPER. *Projective Planes.* xii, 291 pages. 1973.
- 7 SERRE. *A Course in Arithmetic.* x, 115 pages. 1973.
- 8 TAKEUTI/ZARING. *Axiomatic Set Theory.* viii, 238 pages. 1973.
- 9 HUMPHREYS. *Introduction to Lie Algebras and Representation Theory.* xiv, 169 pages. 1972.
- 10 COHEN. *A course in Simple Homotopy Theory.* xii, 114 pages. 1973.
- 11 CONWAY. *Functions of One Complex Variable.* 2nd corrected reprint. xiii, 313 pages. 1975. (Hard cover edition only.)
- 12 BEALS. *Advanced Mathematical Analysis.* xi, 230 pages. 1973.
- 13 ANDERSON/FULLER. *Rings and Categories of Modules.* ix, 339 pages. 1974.
- 14 GOLUBITSKY/GUILLEMIN. *Stable Mappings and Their Singularities.* x, 211 pages. 1974.
- 15 BERBERIAN. *Lectures in Functional Analysis and Operator Theory.* x, 356 pages. 1974.
- 16 WINTER. *The Structure of Fields.* xiii, 205 pages. 1974.
- 17 ROSENBLATT. *Random Processes.* 2nd ed. x, 228 pages. 1974.
- 18 HALMOS. *Measure Theory.* xi, 304 pages. 1974.
- 19 HALMOS. *A Hilbert Space Problem Book.* xvii, 365 pages. 1974.
- 20 HUSEMOLLER. *Fibre Bundles.* 2nd ed. xvi, 344 pages. 1975.
- 21 HUMPHREYS. *Linear Algebraic Groups.* xiv. 272 pages. 1975.
- 22 BARNES/MACK. *An Algebraic Introduction to Mathematical Logic.* x, 137 pages. 1975.

- 23 GREUB. *Linear Algebra*. 4th ed. xvii, 451 pages. 1975.
- 24 HOLMES. *Geometric Functional Analysis and Its Applications*. x, 246 pages. 1975.
- 25 HEWITT/STROMBERG. *Real and Abstract Analysis*. 3rd printing. viii, 476 pages. 1975.
- 26 MANES. *Algebraic Theories*. x, 356 pages. 1976.
- 27 KELLEY. *General Topology*. xiv, 298 pages. 1975.
- 28 ZARISKI/SAMUEL. *Commutative Algebra I*. xi, 329 pages. 1975.
- 29 ZARISKI/SAMUEL. *Commutative Algebra II*. x, 414 pages. 1976.
- 30 JACOBSON. *Lectures in Abstract Algebra I: Basic Concepts*. xii, 205 pages. 1976.
- 31 JACOBSON. *Lectures in Abstract Algebra II: Linear Algebra*. xii, 280 pages. 1975.
- 32 JACOBSON. *Lectures in Abstract Algebra III: Theory of Fields and Galois Theory*. ix, 324 pages. 1976.
- 33 HIRSCH. *Differential Topology*. x, 222 pages. 1976.
- 34 SPITZER. *Principles of Random Walk*. 2nd ed. xiii, 408 pages. 1976.
- 35 WERMER. *Banach Algebras and Several Complex Variables*. 2nd ed. xiv, 162 pages. 1976.
- 36 KELLEY/NAMIOKA. *Linear Topological Spaces*. xv, 256 pages. 1976.
- 37 MONK. *Mathematical Logic*. x, 531 pages. 1976.
- 38 GRAUERT/FRITZSCHE. *Several Complex Variables*. viii, 207 pages. 1976.
- 39 ARVESON. *An Invitation to  $C^*$ -Algebras*. x, 106 pages. 1976.
- 40 KEMENY/SNELL/KNAPP. *Denumerable Markov Chains*. 2nd ed. xii, 484 pages. 1976.
- 41 APOSTOL. *Modular Functions and Dirichlet Series in Number Theory*. x, 198 pages. 1976.
- 42 SERRE. *Linear Representations of Finite Groups*. approx. 176 pages. 1977.
- 43 GILLMAN/JERISON. *Rings of Continuous Functions*. xiii, 300 pages. 1976.
- 44 KENDIG. *Elementary Algebraic Geometry*. approx. 304 pages. 1977.
- 45 LOÈVE. *Probability Theory*. 4th ed. Vol. 1. xvii, 425 pages. 1977.
- 46 LOÈVE. *Probability Theory*. 4th ed. Vol. 2. In preparation. 1977.

## **Erratum to**

**J. Serre: Linear Representations of Finite Groups,  
ISBN 978-1-4684-9460-0, copyright 1977**

- p.11, line 10. Add a period after class function.
- p.13, line 11. Replace  $\rho_s^1\chi$  by  $\rho_s^1x$ .
- p.33, line -18. Delete the letter s at the end of representations.
- p.43. Exercises 5.4 and 5.5 should be labelled 5.5 and 5.6.
- p.63, line 18. Replace  $W = \bigoplus_{\chi \in X} W$  by  $W = \bigoplus_{\chi \in X} W_\chi$ .
- p.76, line -13. The dot in  $\theta_C \cdot \text{Res}_C \chi$  should be a cdot :  $\theta_C \cdot \text{Res}_C \chi$ .
- p.76, line -1. Delete the extra parenthesis ) after the first term.
- p.86, line -1. In the formula  $P_{M,c_2} = P_{M,c_2}$ , replace the first  $c_2$  by  $c_1$ .
- p.105, line 11. Replace reresentation by representation.
- p.106, line -7. Replace  $C$  by  $\mathbf{C}$ .
- p.110, line 4. Delete the parentheses around  $\text{Cent}.R[G]$ .
- p.110, line -3. Replace ex.12.9 by ex.13.9.
- p.125, line 11. Replace 15.1 by 15.2.
- p.125, line -5. Replace By (a) by By the first case.
- p.132, line 11. Replace  $R_A(G)$  by  $P_A(G)$  and replace  $R_k(G)$  by  $P_k(G)$ .
- p.134, line 10. Replace  $P_K^+(G)$  by  $P_k^+(G)$ .
- p.136, part (c) of Proposition 46. Replace  $A[G]$  by  $k[G]$ .
- p.142, line -11. In the bottom line of the diagram, replace  $P_k(G)$  by  $R_k(G)$ .
- p.143, line 13. Replace  $R_{k'}(G)$  by  $R_{K'}(G)$ .
- p.143, line -9. Replace  $r_p$  by  $r_P$ .
- p.145, line -8. Add a parenthesis ) after  $b \in F$ . Delete the parenthesis ) after of  $E$ .
- p.149, line 9. Replace  $R_G(G)$  by  $R_K(G)$ .
- p.159, line -8. Replace  $\nu_F$  by  $a_G$ .
- p.162, line -7. In the formula, replace  $i \geq \ell$  by  $i \geq 1$ .
- p.163, line -1. Replace  $E$  by  $E'$  and replace  $E'$  by  $E$ .
- p.164, line -10. The letter  $Z$  should be in boldface : **Z**.
- p.168, line 8. Replace  $F_{\mathbf{C}(G):9.1}$  by  $F_{\mathbf{C}(G)} : 9.1$ .